

# UBTC UNIFIED BUILDING & TRADE CODE



[www.sedgwickcounty.org](http://www.sedgwickcounty.org)  
*Sedgwick County...*  
*working for you*



271 W. 3rd St. N. - Ste 101  
Wichita, KS 67202  
316-660-1840

# Wichita/Sedgwick County Unified Building & Trade Code

---

[Article 1 .... General Provisions for all codes](#)

Article 2 .... Building Code

[Article 2, Section 1 – Contractors](#)

[Article 2, Section 2 – Commercial Building Code](#)

[Article 2, Section 3 – Existing Building Code](#)

[Article 2, Section 4 – Residential Building Code](#)

[Article 3 .... Plumbing Code](#)

Article 4 .... Electrical & Elevator Code

[Article 4, Sections A, 1 – 4 – Electrical Code](#)

[Article 4, Section 5 – Elevator and Escalator Code](#)

[Article 5 .... Mechanical Code](#)

**WICHITA-SEDGWICK COUNTY** ..... 5

**UNIFIED BUILDING AND TRADE CODE ARTICLE I: -** ..... 5

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**..... 5

ARTICLE 1, SECTION 2 – LICENSING AND PERMIT FEES TABLE A ..... 8

    MABCD LICENSE FEES ..... 8

    ELECTRICAL LICENSES ..... 8

    MECHANICAL LICENSES..... 8

    PLUMBING LICENSES ..... 9

    TABLE B – BUILDING PERMIT FEES ..... 9

    TABLE C - OTHER INSPECTIONS AND FEES: ..... 10

    TABLE D - WICHITA JURISDICTION- ONLY GRADING PLAN REVIEW FEES ..... 12

    TABLE E - WICHITA JURISDICTION ONLY GRADING PERMIT FEES ..... 12

    TABLE F - FIRE SPRINKLER ..... 13

    TABLE G - MISCELLANEOUS ..... 13

SECTION 2 (a) – REINSPECTIONS..... 13

SECTION 2 (b) – SUBSTANTIATION OF VALUATION..... 14

SECTION 2 (c) – CHANGE OF CONTRACTOR. .... 14

SECTION 2 (d) – SPECIAL APPROVAL FOR PERMITS REQUIRED..... 14

SECTION 2 (e) – CIVIL PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO OBTAIN PERMIT..... 14

    TABLE H MABCD PLUMBING CODE – PERMIT FEES..... 16

    TABLE I ELECTRICAL PEMRIT REQUIRED – FEES LISTED. .... 17

    TABLE J ELEVATOR PERMIT FEES. .... 19

    TABLE K INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE – PERMIT FEES. .... 20

ARTICLE 1, SECTION 3 - ENFORCEMENT ..... 24

ARTICLE 1, SECTION 4 - CONTRACTORS – GENERAL ..... 25

SECTION 4.1 (a) – LICENSED CONTRACTORS..... 25

SECTION 4.1 (b) – LICENSED CONTRACTORS – MARKING OF VEHICLES..... 25

SECTION 4.1 (c) – INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS. .... 26

SECTION 4.1 (d) – TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMNTS. .... 26

SECTION 4.1 (e) – INTERFERING WITH AN INSPECTOR ..... 27

ARTICLE 1 SECTION 5 – BOARD OF APPEALS ..... 28

SECTION 5.1.010 – POLICIES FOR BOARDS ..... 28

SECTION 5.1.020 – ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE OF APPOINTIVE BOARDS..... 29

SECTION 5.1.030 – OFFICERS – MEETINGS – ADOPTION OF RULES..... 30

ARTICLE 1 SECTION 6 – APPEALS FROM BOARD DECISIONS. .... 31

SECTION 6.1 – APPEALS. .... 31

**WICHITA-SEDGWICK COUNTY  
UNIFIED BUILDING AND TRADE CODE ARTICLE I: -  
GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**A. TITLE**

The official title of this document shall be the “Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.” It may be referred to throughout this document as “this Code.”

**B. AUTHORITY**

This Code is adopted under the specific authority of K.S.A. 12-741, et seq., as amended, and is intended to exercise broadly the powers granted to the City and County thereunder.

**C. PURPOSE**

This Code shall cover the administration and enforcement of the regulations of the national codes specifically referenced herein and as adopted by the City and County from time to time. This Code is intended to establish the minimum requirements to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare through regulating and controlling the design, construction, installation, quality of materials, location, operation and maintenance of the various building and trade processes.

**D. JURISDICTION**

This Code shall apply within the City of Wichita and Sedgwick County, except in those areas lying within the corporate limits of incorporated cities other than the City of Wichita. Incorporated cities located within Sedgwick County, other than the City of Wichita, shall have the right to “opt-in” and have the provisions of this Code applicable to its jurisdiction. In the event any incorporated city elects to opt- in, it shall be included within the definition of the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction.

"Wichita Jurisdiction" means the defined area of the incorporated limits of the City of Wichita, Kansas.

"Sedgwick County Jurisdiction" means the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas; and those second and third class cities located within Sedgwick County that by action of their governing bodies have officially adopted this Code, regulations and standards in the same form and that have entered into separate agreements with Sedgwick County providing for enforcement of this Code within their municipal boundaries.

**E. EFFECT OF THIS CODE**

Although portions of this Code will be jointly administered and it is the intent of the City and County to adopt and maintain it in substantially identical form, it shall, where appropriate, be considered the individual enactment of the City of Wichita or of Sedgwick County, as applicable.

If either the City of County fails to adopt this Code or amends or repeals it while the other adopts it and maintains it in force, it shall be valid within the jurisdiction that adopted and maintained it, notwithstanding its standing in the other jurisdiction.

## F. SEVERABILITY

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause, phrase or portion of this Code is for any reason held invalid or unconstitutional by any court of competent jurisdiction, such portions shall be deemed separate, distinct and independent provisions and such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Code.

## G. NON-ISSUANCE OF LICENSES AND CERTIFICATES.

- a) In addition to the testing requirements, continuing education units requirements, and all other requirements for individuals to obtain any types of licenses and certificates issued by the MABCD under this Unified Building and Trade Code, the Director of the MABCD (with the term “Director” in this Section including any person(s) so designated by the Director of the MABCD and including the Assistant Director of the MABCD in the event of the absence or unavailability of the Director) may elect not to issue a license or certificate for any reason or reasons specific to each applicant including:
- 1) A demonstrated pattern of abandonment of contracts without legal causes;
  - 2) A demonstrated pattern of diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract, or for a specified purpose in the performance or completion of any contract, and their application or use for any other contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, neglect or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of such contract;
  - 3) A demonstrated pattern of fraudulent departures from or disregard of plans or specifications in any material respect, without consent of the owner or the owner’s duly authorized representative;
  - 4) A demonstrated pattern of willful and deliberate disregard and violation of the provisions of this Code, any other ordinance of the City, any resolution of the County, or failure to comply with any lawful order of any lawful court order within the United States, any board of appeals of the MABCD, or the Director of the MABCD;
  - 5) A demonstrated pattern of failures to keep records showing all receipts and disbursements of the applicant in all of applicants transactions as a contractor as the term is defined in this Article;
  - 6) Any misrepresentation of a material fact discovered within any application for a license, certificate or permit;
  - 7) Any previous fraudulent act by the applicant as a contractor in consequence of which another suffers harm or injury;

- 8) Any previous fraudulent use of a license or certificate to obtain building permits for another;
  - 9) A demonstrated pattern of carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public;
  - 10) A demonstrated pattern of failures to obtain permits as required in this Code; and
  - 11) Any felony conviction which indicates that the applicant is not fit to be licensed and/or issued a certificate.
- b) When the MABCD Director elects not to issue a license or certificate to an applicant for one of the reasons indicated above in subsection (a), the Director shall provide notice of the decision in writing to the applicant's last known address, including a statement as to the specific misconduct supporting the decision and which reason(s) indicated within subsection (a) said misconduct fits within. The Director's notice to the license or certificate applicant must mention the applicant's right to appeal and the appeal procedure indicated below.
- 1) Upon receipt of the notice, which shall be deemed to have occurred three (3) days after said notice is mailed, the applicant shall have ten (10) days to request a hearing before the applicable MABCD board of appeals. The applicant's notice to appeal must be provided in writing to the Director. If and when a timely appeal has been received by the Director, the matter shall be placed on the applicable MABCD board of appeals agenda during the next meeting not less than fourteen (14) days after the date said appeal is received by the Director.
  - 2) The applicable MABCD board of appeals shall then hold a de novo appeal hearing on the matter within which it will determine whether or not to grant a license or certificate to the applicant based upon the criteria indicated within the Unified Building and Trade Code, including but not limited to those reasons stated within subsection (a). Both the Director and the applicant shall have an opportunity to be heard and present evidence. The MABCD boards of appeals shall have the authority to develop their own procedures for these hearings.
  - 3) Within thirty (30) days of the final decision of the applicable board, any person aggrieved thereby may appeal and maintain an action in the District Court of Sedgwick County. Any such appeal shall not be a de novo appeal, but would instead be an appeal under which the reasonableness of the board's decision would be adjudicated.

**ARTICLE 1, SECTION 2 – LICENSING AND PERMIT FEES TABLE A**

**MABCD LICENSE FEES**

MABCD LICENSE FEES	2YRS	MABCD LICENSE FEES	2YRS
CLASS-A	\$1,000.00	ROOFING	\$360.00
CLASS-B	\$600.00	ROOFING & SIDING	\$360.00
CLASS-C RESIDENTIAL	\$450.00	SIDING	\$360.00
*CLASS-D RESIDENTIAL MAINT.	\$360.00	SIGN	\$360.00
CELL TOWER	\$360.00	SWIMMING POOL	\$360.00
FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM	\$360.00	WRECKING	\$360.00
FIRE SPRINKLER	\$360.00	NOT OTHERWISE CLASSIFIED	\$360.00
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYS	\$360.00		
MOBILE HOME	\$360.00		

\* Wichita Jurisdiction Only

**ELECTRICAL LICENSES**

LICENSE	2 YR. FEE
Electrical	\$360.00
Elevator	\$360.00
Handicapped Accessibility	\$360.00

**MECHANICAL LICENSES**

LICENSE	2 YR. FEE
Air Conditioning & Heating	\$360.00
Fire Suppression System Installer	\$360.00
Refrigeration	\$360.00
Solid Fuel	\$360.00
Sheet Metal	\$360.00
Solar Heat	\$360.00



**PLUMBING LICENSES**

LICENSE	2 YR. FEE
Drain Cleaner	\$360.00
Drain Layer	\$360.00
Fire Sprinkler	\$360.00
Gas Fitter	\$360.00
Lawn Irrigation	\$360.00
Plumbing	\$360.00
Water Conditioner	\$360.00

**TABLE B – BUILDING PERMIT FEES**

1) Residential-New

Build:

On Residential New Build, the building permit shall be 38 cents for each square foot of finished space and 30 cents for each square foot of unfinished space. For non-commercial, accessory structures (all private, non-dwelling structures on residential property), the building permit shall be 25 cents for each square foot of finished space and 20 cents for each square foot of unfinished space. If unfinished space of an accessory structure exceeds 5,000 square feet, the building permit shall be 20 cents for each square foot of unfinished space for the first 5,000 square feet and 10 cents for each additional unfinished square foot thereafter.

2) Commercial – New Build:

Total Valuation	Fee
\$1.00 to \$1,000.00	\$40.00
\$1001.00 to \$2,000.00	\$40.00 for the first \$1,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional \$100.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$2,000.00
\$2,001.00 to \$40,000.00	\$70.00 for the first \$2,000.00 plus \$11.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$40,000.00
\$40,001.00 to \$100,000.00	\$488.00 for the first \$40,000.00 plus \$9.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$100,000.00
\$100,001.00 to \$500,000.00	\$1,028.00 for the first \$100,000.00 plus \$7.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$500,000.00
\$500,001.00 to \$1,000,000.00	\$3,828.00 for the first \$500,000.00 plus \$5.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$1,000,000.00
\$1,000,001.00 to \$5,000,000.00	\$6,328.00 for the first \$1,000,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof to and including \$5,000,000.00.
\$5,000,001.00 and up	\$18,328.00 for the first \$5,000,000.00 plus \$2.25 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof.

3. For all remodels or rebuilds for both residential and commercial, the building permit shall be based upon the amounts specified in paragraph 2 above.
4. MABCD will maintain a reserve fund to allow for continued operating costs in the event of a sudden decline in permit fee revenues. Consistent with City of Wichita Resolution R-95-560 and reflecting the agreement reached between the City and the Wichita Area Builders Association, among other parties, this will be a three-month to four-month department operating reserve. In order to reduce funds in excess of a four-month reserve, the Director of the MABCD is granted authority to make temporary and discretionary reduction of fees not to exceed 20% below those published in Table B. The MABCD Director may remove said temporary reduction, or a portion thereof, 60 days after providing notification to the Board of County Commissioners of Sedgwick County and the governing body of the City of Wichita.

**TABLE C - OTHER INSPECTIONS AND FEES:**

1	Inspections outside of normal business hours (Minimum charge—two hours)	\$60.00 per hour
2.	Reinspection fees	\$50.00
3	Inspections for which no fee is specifically indicated (Minimum charge—one-half hour)	\$40.00 per hour
4.	Plan review	60% of the building permit fee
5.	Additional plan review required by significant floor plan modifications or other major changes to the plans (Minimum charge—one-half hour)	\$40.00 per hour
6.	For use of outside consultants for plan checking and inspections, or both	Actual Costs (Actual costs include administrative and overhead costs)
7.	Conditional building permit issuance (Minimum charge: \$50.00)	Additional 25% of plan review fee
8.	Progress print submittal fee (No additional charge for conditional permit)	Additional 50% of plan review fee
9.	Change of Contractor (Minimum charge \$40.00)	10% of original building permit fee
10.	Replacement of Inspection Record Card	\$15.00
11.	Certification of Occupancy letters—charge for research with a \$20.00 per address minimum	\$40.00 per hour

12.	Change of Address Processing Fee	\$35.00
13.	Federal Flood Plain Application Processing	\$15.00
14.	Location permit	\$50.00
15.	Roofing permit	\$ .05 per sq. ft. based upon structure footprint. Min. - \$50, Max. - \$1,500
16.	Siding permit	Based upon valuation stated in Table B (2) above
17.	Wrecking permit	\$50.00

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**TABLE D - WICHITA JURISDICTION- ONLY GRADING PLAN REVIEW FEES**

50 cubic yards (38.2 m <sup>3</sup> ) or less	No Fee
51 to 100 cubic yards (40 m <sup>3</sup> to 76 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$25.00
101 to 1,000 cubic yards (77.2 m <sup>3</sup> to 764.6 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$40.00
1,001 to 10,000 cubic yards (765.3 m <sup>3</sup> to 7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$50.00
10,001 to 100,000 cubic yards (7,646.3 m <sup>3</sup> to 76,455 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$50.00 for the first 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$25.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
100,001 to 200,000 cubic yards (76,456 m <sup>3</sup> to 152,911 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$275.00 for the first 100,000 cubic yards (76,455 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$13.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof
200,001 cubic yards (152,912 m <sup>3</sup> ) or more	\$405.00 for the first 200,000 cubic yards (152,911 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$7.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
Other Fees:	
Additional plan review required by significant changes to the approved plans	\$40.00 per hour.

**TABLE E - WICHITA JURISDICTION ONLY GRADING PERMIT FEES**

50 cubic yards (38.2 m <sup>3</sup> ) or less	\$25.00
51 to 100 cubic yards (40 m <sup>3</sup> to 76.5 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$40.00
101 to 1,000 cubic yards (77.2 m <sup>3</sup> to 764.6 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$40.00 for the first 100 cubic yards (76.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) plus \$18.00 for each additional 100 cubic yards (76.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof. 3
1,001 to 10,000 cubic yards (765.3 m <sup>3</sup> to 7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) 3	\$202.00 for the first 1,000 cubic yards (746.6 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$15.00 for each additional 1,000 cubic yards (746.6 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
10,001 to 100,000 cubic yards (7,646.3 m <sup>3</sup> to 76,455 m <sup>3</sup> )	\$337.00 for the first 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$66.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
100,001 cubic yards (76,456 m <sup>3</sup> ) or more	\$931.00 for the first 100,000 cubic yards (76,455 m <sup>3</sup> ), plus \$37.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards (7,645.5 m <sup>3</sup> ) or fraction thereof.
Other Inspections and Fees:	
	See Table C or D above.

**TABLE F - FIRE SPRINKLER**

Wichita Jurisdiction: Valuation per thousand or increments thereof: \$18.00

Permit issuance Fee: \$25.00

Fire Sprinkler permit shall be issued as a plumbing permit.

Sedgwick County Jurisdiction – See Table 105.1.4 of the Sedgwick County Fire Code and Section 105 of the 2012 International Fire Code for applicable information, with a link to the former included below: <https://www.sedgwickcounty.org/fire/>

**TABLE G - MISCELLANEOUS**

Air Supported Structures	
1,000 square feet or less in floor area	\$ 85.00
For each additional 1,000 square feet or fraction thereof	\$ 10.00
Tents*: (No building permit is required for tents of 200 square feet or less in size)	
201 - 1,000 square feet or fraction thereof	\$ 85.00
For each additional 1,000 square feet or fraction thereof	\$ 10.00
Parking Lots: (Plan review fee assessed per Table C Other Inspections and Fees)	
Each permit issuance	\$ 50.00

\*Tent permit fees indicated in Table G apply within the Wichita Jurisdiction only. Within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction, see Table 105.1.4 of the Sedgwick County Fire Code and Section of the 2012 International Fire Code for applicable information, with a link to the former included in Table F above.

Towers, tanks, communications structures, wind generators and structures not specified above shall be taken on a valuation basis for issuance of the building permit.

**SECTION 2 (a) – REINSPECTIONS.**

Re-inspections. A re-inspection fee may be assessed for each inspection or re-inspection when any portion of the work for which the inspection is called for is not complete or when corrections called for are not made. This section is not to be interpreted to require fees the first time a job is rejected for failure to comply with this code. However, fees may be assessed for inspections called before the job is ready for such inspections.

Re-inspection fees may be assessed when the inspection record card is not posted or otherwise available on the work site, the required construction documents are not readily available to the inspector or for failing to provide access at the time, when the inspection was requested. In order

to obtain a re- inspection, the applicant shall pay a fee of \$50.00 and request re-inspection of the job. When re- inspection fees have been assessed, no additional inspection of the job will be performed until the required fees have been paid.

**SECTION 2 (b) – SUBSTANTIATION OF VALUATION.**

The building official may, when deemed necessary, require reasonable substantiation of valuation stated in any application for permit or any other form that may be prescribed.

Permit fees required by other sections of this Code for mechanical, plumbing and electrical installations necessary to the proper function of the building shall be in addition to the fees required by this section.

**SECTION 2 (c) – CHANGE OF CONTRACTOR.**

In the event a contractor does not complete work for which a valid permit has been issued and he no longer holds a valid contract for the work, a second permit must be obtained by a contractor to complete the balance of the work. A fee shall be charged for the second permit that is ten percent (10%) of the original permit fee, but in no case less than the minimum fee for a building permit. Building permits are nontransferable.

**SECTION 2 (d) – SPECIAL APPROVAL FOR PERMITS REQUIRED IN CERTAIN HYDROGEOLOGICAL AREAS –**

This section only applies in the Wichita Jurisdiction.

In those areas of the city having a high ground water table, which areas are not served by an approved water course or storm sewer for surface water disposal, building permit applications require a special approval by the building official.

The application, in addition to providing the information required on the standard application form, shall indicate the lowest floor elevation of the proposed building, whether groundwater may be required to be pumped as a matter of waterproofing below-grade structure and, if so, the manner of water disposal.

Topographic and groundwater elevations for reference purposes are shown on the most current Hydrogeologic Map of Sedgwick County, Kansas, prepared by the State Geological Survey of Kansas.

**SECTION 2 (e) – CIVIL PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO OBTAIN PERMIT.**

This section only applies in the Wichita Jurisdiction.

1. Building:

Any person or entity that commences work without first obtaining the necessary permit(s) shall be subject to a civil penalty of twice the amount of the applicable permit(s), but not to exceed a maximum fine of

\$5,000. Any person or entity that violates this section may be required to appear before the Board of Code Standards and Appeals at the discretion of the Director of MABCD.

2. Trades:

Any person or entity that commences work without first obtaining the necessary permit shall be subject to a one hundred fifty dollars (\$150) civil penalty in addition to the required permit fee. If the same person or entity has a second violation within twelve (12) months from the first violation, the civil penalty for the second violation shall be three hundred dollars (\$300) in addition to the required permit fee. If a third violation occurs within a twelve (12) month period, the civil penalty shall be six hundred dollars (\$600) plus the required permit fee. Any person or entity that violates this section may be required to appear before the appropriate trade board at the discretion of the Director of the MABCD.

Any person or entity who wishes to appeal the assessment of the above-stated civil penalties can request in writing within 10 days of such assessment to the appropriate Advisory Board.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**TABLE H MABCD PLUMBING CODE – PERMIT FEES.**

	ITEMS	QTY	Each
1	Waste Openings		\$ 4.50
2	Reconnect Moved Building		\$ 11.0
3	Interior Rainwater Drain		\$ 4.00
4	Gas Meter Loop / Pressure Test		\$ 9.00
5	Gas Opening / Pressure Test		\$ 9.00
6	Medical Gas Openings		\$ 5.00
7	Water Service New or Replacement		\$ 5.00
8	Mobile Home Water Service		\$ 5.00
9	Water Heater New or Replacement		\$ 9.00
10	Backflow Device		\$ 5.00
11	Lawn Sprinklers		\$ 10.0
12	Water Conditioning		\$ 4.50
13	Standpipes (Number of Risers)		\$ 36.0
14	Miscellaneous		\$ 9.00
15	Investigation Fee		\$
16	Permit Issuance Fee	1	\$ 25.0

Provided also that plumbing work done in conjunction with a building project covered by a building permit for a one- or two-family dwelling new construction, repair, remodel or addition is covered and permitted under the authority granted by the building permit and does not require a separate plumbing permit. A separate plumbing permit is required if work requiring a permit and inspection as defined in this Code is begun more than one hundred and eighty days from the date of the issuance of the building permit.

Expiration of Permit: Every permit issued by the Director of the MABCD under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of such permit, or if work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days, or one hundred eighty (180) days have expired since an inspection was requested and such inspection was approved by the building official. Provided, that the building official may authorize the refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected and may authorize the refunding of not more than eighty percent (80%) of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code. No refund shall be paid except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of fee payment.



**TABLE I ELECTRICAL PEMRIT REQUIRED – FEES LISTED.**

		AUTHORIZED WORK	QTY	EA
CIRCUITS	1	120 volt Circuit		\$ 2.00
	2	277 volt Circuit		\$ 2.00
HEATING APPLIANCES	3	Heating Appliance less than 4500 watt		\$ 3.00
	4	Range or Heat Device 4500 watt or over		\$ 8.00
	5	Clothes Dryer		\$ 8.00
SPECIAL CIRCUITS AND ADDITIONS	6	Feeder		\$ 9.00
	7	Hot tub / Sauna or Jacuzzi		\$ 14.00
	8	Special Power Circuit		\$ 9.00
	9	Generator		\$ 29.00
	10	Sign Per Circuit		\$ 7.00
	11	Outlets Added to Existing Circuit		\$ 0.75
	12	Smoke Detectors		\$ 0.75
Fixtures	13	Light Fixture or Lampholding Device (also retrofits of fixtures)		\$ 0.75
MOTORS AND AIR COND.	14	1 HP or less		\$ 5.00
	15	Over 1 HP		\$ 7.00
	16	Water Well Motor		\$ 7.00
SERVICE (New/Change)	17a	480 volts or less	Per Meter (100 Amps or less)	\$ 11.00
	17b		Each Additional Amp	\$ 0.06
	18	Over 480 volts	Each Service Entrance	\$ 71.00
	19	Construction Service (480 volts or less)		\$ 14.00
	20	Construction Service (Over		\$ 28.00
Miscellaneous	21	Reinspection of discont. service (meter reset - only one meter per permit)		\$ 11.00
	22	Transformer		\$ 11.00
	23	Miscellaneous		\$ 14.00
	24	Photovoltaic		\$ 29.00
	25	Investigation		
	26	Permit Issuance Fee	1	\$ 25.00

Provided also that electrical work done in conjunction with a building project covered by a building permit for a one- or two-family dwelling new construction, repair, remodel or addition is covered and permitted under the authority granted by the building permit and does not require a separate electrical permit. A separate electrical permit is required if a water well motor is installed or will be installed.

A separate electrical permit is required if work requiring a permit and inspection as defined in this Code is begun more than one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the issuance of the building permit.

A separate electrical permit shall be required for each building or structure, or each tenant space with an electric meter, and anytime a separate electric meter is installed.

Exception: One- and two-family dwellings or multi-family dwellings when such dwelling units are not individually owned.

Expiration of Permit: Every permit issued by the Director of the MABCD under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of such permit, or if work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days, or one hundred eighty (180) days have expired since an inspection was requested and such inspection was approved by the building official. Provided, that the building official may authorize the refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected and may authorize the refunding of not more than eighty percent (80%) of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code. No refund shall be paid except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of fee payment.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**TABLE J ELEVATOR PERMIT FEES.**

New Installations:	
Passenger or Freight Elevator, Escalator, or Moving Walk	
Up to and including \$40,000.00 valuation	\$125.00
Over \$40,000.00 valuation	\$125.00 plus \$2.00 for each \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof over \$40,000.00
Dumbwaiter, Private Residence Elevator, and Handicap Lifting Equipment	
Up to and including \$10,000.00 valuation	\$50.00
Over \$10,000.00 valuation	\$50.00 plus \$1.50 for each \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof over \$10,000.00
Alterations & Repairs:	
Total Valuation	Fee
\$1.00 to \$500.00	\$25.00
\$501.00 to \$2,000.00	\$25.00 for the first \$500.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional \$100.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$2,000.00
\$2,001.00 to \$25,000.00	\$55.00 for the first \$2,000.00 plus \$9.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$25,000.00
\$25,001.00 to \$50,000.00	\$262.00 for the first \$25,000.00 plus \$6.50 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$50,000.00
\$50,000.00 to \$100,000.00	\$424.50 for the first \$50,000.00 plus \$4.50 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$100,000.00
\$100,001.00 to \$500,000.00	\$649.50 for the first \$100,000.00 plus \$3.50 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$500,000.00
\$500,001.00 to \$1,000,000.00	\$2,049.50 for the first \$500,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional \$1,000.00, or fraction thereof, to and including \$1,000,000.00
\$1,000,001.00 and up	\$3,549.50 for the first \$1,000,000.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof
Annual Inspection Fees:	
Fees for annual inspections as required by Article 4 of this Code.	
Routine:	
Each Elevator, Escalator and Moving Walk	\$50.00
Each Commercial Dumbwaiter	\$25.00
Each Commercial Handicap Lifting Equipment	\$25.00
Safety Load Test:	
Annual (per Elevator or Escalator)	\$50.00
Five Year (per Traction Elevator)	\$200.00 includes the annual fee for that year.

Expiration of Permit: Every permit issued by the Director of the MABCD under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of such permit, or if work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days, or one hundred eighty (180) days have expired since an inspection was requested and such inspection was approved by the building official. Provided, that the building official may authorize the refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected and may authorize the refunding of not more than eighty percent (80%) of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code. No refund shall be paid except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of fee payment.

**TABLE K INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE – PERMIT FEES.**

The fees for mechanical work shall be as indicated in the following schedule.

HEATING APPLIANCES		BTU'S/HP CFM/KW	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
1	Forced Air Furnace (2,000 cfm			\$ 14.00
2	Forced Air Furnace (over 2,000			\$ 19.00
3	Air Handler (2,000 cfm or less)			\$ 14.00
4	Air Handler (over 2,000 cfm)			\$ 19.00
5	Floor Furnace			\$ 14.00
6	Wall Heater			\$ 14.00
7	Room Heater			\$ 14.00
8	Infrared Heaters			\$ 14.00
9	Unit Heaters			\$ 14.00
10	Tube Heaters			\$ 14.00

AIR CONDITIONING/ CIRCLE ONE		TONS/OR HP	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
11	5 Ton or less (without coil)			\$ 11.0
12	5 Ton or less (with coil)			\$ 11.0
13	Over 5 Tons (without coil)			\$ 17.0
14	Over 5 Tons (with coil)			\$ 17.0
15	Cooling coil (only)			\$ 8.00

REFRIGERATION		TONS/OR HP	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
16	Refrigeration (50 hp or less)			\$ 14.0
17	Refrigeration (greater than 50 hp)			\$ 19.0

ROOF TOPS			BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
18	Combination	(2,000 cfm or less)			\$26.00
19	Heat only	(2,000 cfm or less)			\$14.00
20	Cooling only	(2,000 cfm or less)			\$14.00
21	Combination	( over 2,000 cfm)			\$36.00
22	Heat only	(over 2,000 cfm)			\$19.00
23	Cooling only	(over 2,000 cfm)			\$17.00

MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT			BTU'S/HP/ CFM/KW	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
24	Chiller/Water Tower				\$33.00
25	Boiler (Residential only)				\$19.00
26	VAV Boxes/FTU's/FCU's				\$7.00
27	Heat Recovery Unit				\$33.00
28	Incinerator/Crematory				\$33.00
29	Any equipment/appliance not listed				\$7.00

FIREPLACES			BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
30	Gas				\$14.00
31	Solid Fuel				\$14.00
32	Pellet Stove				\$14.00
33	Gas Logs/Inserts				\$14.00
34	Chimney liners				\$9.00
30	Gas				\$14.00

HOODS SYSTEMS			BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
35	Type one hood system				\$38.00
36	Type two hood system				\$19.00
37	Fume hood system				\$19.00
38	Paint booth system				\$19.00
39	Spray booth system				\$19.00

EXHAUST/DRYERS/VENTILATION		BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
40	Exhaust fan @ duct (under 500 cfm)			\$ 8.00
41	Exhaust fan @ duct (over 500)			\$ 15.00
42	Exhaust systems			\$ 33.00
43	Ventilation systems			\$ 33.00
44	Residential dryer vent			\$ 14.00
45	Commercial dryer vent			\$ 28.00
46	Fire damper			\$ 1.00

MISCELLANEOUS		BTU'S/HP/ TONS/CFM	QUANTITY	UNIT FEE
47	Fire and Smoke Damper			\$2.50
48	Hydronic Piping			\$14.00
49	Flue and/or Vent connector			\$8.00
50	Fire Suppression			\$14.00
51	Repairs/alterations			\$18.00
	Investigation Fee			
	Permit Issuance			\$25.00

Provided also that mechanical work done in conjunction with a building project covered by a building permit for a one- or two-family dwelling new construction, repair, remodel or addition is covered and permitted under the authority granted by the building permit and does not require a separate mechanical permit.

A separate heating and air-conditioning permit is required if work requiring a permit and inspection as defined in this Code is begun more than one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the issuance of the building permit.

provided also that mechanical work done in conjunction with a building project covered by a building permit for a one- or two-family dwelling new construction, repair, remodel or addition is covered and permitted under the authority granted by the building permit and does not require a separate mechanical permit.

A separate heating and air-conditioning permit is required if work requiring a permit and inspection as defined in this Code is begun more than one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of the issuance of the building permit.

Expiration of Permit: Every permit issued by the Director of the MABCD under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by such permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of such permit, or if work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days, or one hundred eighty (180) days have expired since

an inspection was requested and such inspection was approved by the building official. Provided, that the building official may authorize the refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected and may authorize the refunding of not more than eighty percent (80%) of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code. No refund shall be paid except upon written application filed by the original permittee not later than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of fee payment.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

## **ARTICLE 1, SECTION 3 - ENFORCEMENT**

Violations.

- a) Any person or entity violating any provisions of this Code shall be deemed guilty of an unclassified misdemeanor and upon conviction of each violation thereof, shall be assessed a fine according to the Schedule of Fines set forth herein.
- b) “Violation of this Code” shall mean:
  - 1. Doing any act that is prohibited or made or declared unlawful, an offense or a violation of this Code or by rule or regulation authorized by ordinance or resolution.
  - 2. Failure to perform an act that is required to be performed by this Code or by rule or regulation authorized by ordinance or resolution.
  - 3. Failure to perform an act if the failure is declared unlawful, an offense or a violation of this Code or by rule or regulation authorized by ordinance or resolution.
- c) The imposition of a fine does not prevent revocation or suspension of a license, certificate, permit or franchise.
- d) Violations of this Code that are continuous with respect to time may be abated by injunctive relief or other equitable relief. The imposition of a fine does not prevent equitable relief.
- e) Violations of this Code that are continuous with respect to time shall be considered a separate violation for each day the violation continues.

Schedule of Fines. The following Schedule of Fines for violations of this Code or by rule or regulation authorized by ordinance or resolution, shall apply:

- a) Not more than \$500.00 nor less than \$100.00 for each count upon a first conviction.
- b) Not more than \$1,000.00 nor less than \$200.00 for each count upon a second conviction that occurs within a 12-month period of the first conviction.
- c) Not more than \$2,000.00 nor less than \$500.00 for each count upon a third conviction that occurs within a 12-month period of the second conviction.
- d) Not more than \$2,000.00 nor less than \$500.00 for each count upon each conviction that occurs within a 12-month period of the third conviction.



## **ARTICLE 1, SECTION 4 - CONTRACTORS – GENERAL**

### **SECTION 4.1 (a) – LICENSED CONTRACTORS.**

Established Place of Business Required.

Every Licensed Contractor who has obtained a license as set forth in this Code shall have and maintain an established place of business at a definite address and with his/her registered company name and license number displayed as it appears on his/her license. Licensed Contractors operating out of their home must conform to the requirements set forth in Sec. IV-E of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Zoning Code

### **SECTION 4.1 (b) – LICENSED CONTRACTORS – MARKING OF VEHICLES.**

Any person, firm, or other legal entity required by this Code to obtain a Contractor's license shall be subject to the following:

- a) Vehicles used in performance of installations or service regulated under this Code shall display contractors' permanent vehicle permit numbers. Such numbers shall be assigned by the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department to a contractor duly licensed under the provisions of this Code;
- b) Permanent vehicle permit numbers must be affixed to both sides of vehicle(s), in a conspicuous place, either by paint of a contrasting color or by the use of a permanent decal;
- c) Permanent vehicle permit numbers must be a minimum of two (2) inches high with a one-half (1/2) inch wide stroke per character;
- d) A contractor's employee(s) using their personal vehicles as transportation to or from the job site must display the permanent vehicle permit marking;
- e) The contractor shall be responsible for removing the permanent vehicle permit number at the time any vehicle is taken out of service.

Violation of any provision of this Section may result in a hearing before the appropriate Board. Said Board may order any or all of the following:

No further permits shall be issued to the contractor until such time as the violation is abated;

1. All inspections of further work performed by the contractor will be suspended until such time as the violation is abated, excepting extreme hazard or life safety inspection; or
2. A license review, subjecting the contractor to possible suspension, recall or cancellation of the master certificate and/or license, in accordance with the specific provisions of this Code.

Exception: If the contractor chooses to advertise his or her business on their vehicles and abides with Art. 1.4(d), Truth in Advertising Requirements, then the above Section 1.4(b), Marking of Vehicles, does not apply.

#### **SECTION 4.1 (c) – INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.**

Every contractor under this Code shall procure and maintain a policy of general liability insurance covering the activities of the contractor while engaged in contracting hereunder. Such insurance policy shall be written with an insurance company licensed to do business in the state and shall have minimum limits of coverage of three hundred thousand dollars (\$300,000.00) per occurrence. In addition, every such contractor shall procure and maintain worker's compensation insurance as required by Kansas law and automobile liability insurance as required by Kansas law. Every contractor licensed under this Code shall, prior to the issuance of a license, file with the MABCD certificates of insurance evidencing the insurance coverage specified herein. All such certificates shall indicate that the MABCD shall be given at least thirty (30) days advance written notice of any cancellation or material change in coverage of such insurance. Failure of a Licensed Contractor to either procure or maintain such insurance shall be a violation of law and shall be grounds for suspension or revocation of the Licensed Contractor's license and/or the Qualified Master's certificate.

#### **SECTION 4.1 (d) – TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS.**

- a) It is unlawful for any such person, firm or legal entity to advertise as a Licensed Contractor unless, at the time such advertisement occurs, such person, firm or legal entity has a then valid contractor's license issued under the provisions of this Code;
- b) Any advertisement by such person, firm or legal entity as a Licensed Contractor which is placed or published in any publication or other print medium circulated, displayed or distributed within the jurisdiction of the MABCD or which is broadcast by radio or television or any internet posting/publication, electronic billboard, or any electronic or telephonic transmission of information, or any other means to persons within the jurisdiction of the MABCD shall include the full name of the licensed person, firm or legal entity and the license number assigned by the MABCD to such person, firm or legal entity;
- c) As used herein, the words "advertise" or "advertisement" shall mean and include, but not be limited to, a business card, contract bid proposal form, printed letterhead, any other printed or written material, or any internet posting/publication, electronic billboard, or telephonic transmission of information, designed to inform persons of the services offered by the advertising person, firm or legal entity and to solicit business from such persons, or any broadcast statement designed to inform persons of the services offered by the advertising person, firm or legal entity and to solicit business from such persons. Such words are intended to include telephone directory display ads but not basic white and yellow page listings.

**SECTION 4.1 (e) – INTERFERING WITH AN INSPECTOR OR CODE ENFORCEMENT OFFICER; VIOLATION.**

- a) No person shall interfere with or hinder an MABCD inspector or code enforcement officer in the lawful discharge of that person’s duties.
- b) It shall be a violation of this Code for any person to interfere with or hinder a MABCD inspector or code enforcement officer in the lawful discharge of that person’s duties. Interference with a MABCD inspector or code enforcement officer within the Wichita Jurisdiction is a misdemeanor and within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction is a class H violation.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**ARTICLE 1 SECTION 5 – BOARD OF APPEALS – GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS.**

**SECTION 5.1.010 – POLICIES FOR BOARDS – MINIMUM STANDARDS OF CONDUCT AND QUALIFICATIONS OF APPOINTIVE MEMBERS AND BOARDS.**

The following rules and regulations shall govern the qualifications and conduct of members appointed to the advisory boards of the Metropolitan Area Building and Code Department ("MABCD"), except as provided hereinafter:

1. All persons appointed to the boards shall be so appointed in accordance with the terms of appointment specified in the specific Articles of this Code. Persons appointed to the board of electrical appeals, the board of code standards and appeals, the board of appeals of air conditioning, refrigeration and warm air heating, the board of appeals of plumbers and gas fitters, or the successors thereof, shall not be subject to residency requirements, provided that non-residents shall not make up more than two members less than a quorum of any such technical board, and provided further, that any non-resident member shall maintain a city-county issued certificate or license pertaining to a trade covered by the board on which the non-member serves.
2. No person regularly employed on a full-time basis by the city or county shall be appointed to any board.
3. No member of the immediate family of any member of the city council shall be appointed to a city board.
4. No person shall be appointed for service as a member of more than one board at the same time.
5. No person shall be appointed to any board who has served for eight consecutive years on such same board unless two years have elapsed since the last service.
6. Except when otherwise required by statute, as nearly as practicable, fifty percent of all members of boards shall be public members whose business or professions are not related directly to the affairs conducted by the board to which such persons are appointed.
7. Voting. All boards shall discharge the responsibility of their appointive office and shall vote on all matters coming before the board, except in those particular cases of conflict of interest approved by the presiding officer, in which case a member may request permission and may be authorized to pass his or her vote. Unless a member of the board votes audibly to the contrary, or unless a member of the board is granted permission by the presiding officer to pass his or her vote on a particular matter, his or her silence in voting shall be recorded as an affirmative vote.
8. Conflict of Interest. Each board member shall refrain from violating any of the statutes of the state (K.S.A. 75-4301, et seq.) which regulate conflicts of interest of public officers and employees, where such statutes are applicable to the board members.
9. Public Participation. It is the policy of the city and county to allow public participation on items coming before each board in open meeting. Following the presentation of each item on the agenda, the matter shall be opened for discussion from the floor by members of the public. Each public member shall be subject to a limitation of five minutes for each presentation unless extended by a vote of the majority of the board. The presiding officer shall have the discretion to reasonably limit public comment where such presentation is exercised in a dilatory manner,

is unduly repetitious or is not pertinent to the agenda item. Such time standards shall not be construed to restrict public discussion or hearings where otherwise controlled by ordinance or state or federal law. Any members of the public shall be allowed to submit items for the agenda, except for items pertaining to personnel, litigation, and other matters subject to executive session. Members of the public desiring to so present matters to the board shall submit a request in writing stating the name of the individual(s) desiring to be heard and the matter to be presented, which request shall be submitted in the time and matter provided by such board for placing items on its agenda. Items for the agenda unusually detailed or complicated, thus requiring more than five minutes for presentation, may be presented in writing prior to the meeting to allow for duplication and distribution to the board.

### **SECTION 5.1.020 – ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE OF APPOINTIVE BOARDS.**

The following rules and regulations shall govern the organizational structure of appointive boards:

1. The maximum term of all members shall be not more than four consecutive two-year terms and until a successor has been duly appointed and qualified, except as may be otherwise specifically set forth. A vacancy shall be filled for the unexpired term of a member in the same manner as an original appointment.
2. The minimum number of officers of any board shall be not less than three officers to be known as a president and two vice-presidents notwithstanding any other provision of this Code to the contrary, and such other officers as such board itself may deem necessary, all officers to be elected by the members of the board for a maximum term of not to exceed one year, and for a maximum tenure of office not to exceed two consecutive terms.
3. A regular schedule of meetings shall be established by each board, with appropriate notice to the public, and with a minimum schedule providing for meetings to be held not less than once each month and more often as the work load requires, and with the appropriate provisions that meetings may be called by any one of the principal officers (president or vice- presidents) or by any majority of the members.
4. The members of each board shall be appointed from the broadest possible base of the community at large, and not from any specific organization or group except as may be otherwise provided for advisory boards.
5. A regular full-time employee of the MABCD shall be assigned as ex officio secretary to each board for purposes of maintaining records, minutes and the handling of administrative matters without the right to vote or to perform any other function than provide administrative services.
6. Any member of a board shall be removed from office by the city council or county commissioners after due notice and hearing for nonattendance at three consecutive meetings, or for absence of more than fifty percent of the meetings held during any twelve-month period of time. A meeting canceled for lack of a quorum is considered a meeting for purposes of recording attendance. The ex officio secretary will provide written notice to the non-attending board member and the city manager. A vacancy shall be declared unless the board member requests a hearing before the city council or county commissioner within ten days after notice is provided.

7. Each member of any board shall disclose any conflict of interest as may arise in connection with matters being considered by the board of which he is a member, and shall refrain from discussing or voting on any such matters.
8. All appointments shall be made to boards by written notice of appointment, which notice shall clearly state that such appointment is made subject to all the provisions outline herein, and that members so appointed may be removed for violation of any of the rules and regulations hereby established.

**SECTION 5.1.030 – OFFICERS – MEETINGS – ADOPTION OF RULES.**

The officers of the board shall be a chairperson and a vice chairperson who shall be elected by the board from among its members at the first regular meeting in July of each year. The board shall meet at least monthly at such time and place as may be fixed by the chairperson. Special meetings may be called by the chairperson or by three members of the board by giving notice at least twenty-four hours in advance of said special meeting to all members of the board. The board may adopt such bylaws and rules as it may deem necessary within the authority conferred and subject to the approval of the city council and county commission.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank.)

**ARTICLE 1 SECTION 6 – APPEALS FROM BOARD DECISIONS.**

**SECTION 6.1 – APPEALS.**

Within thirty (30) days of the final decision of the Board, any person aggrieved thereby may maintain an action in the district court of Sedgwick County to determine the reasonableness of such final decision.

ARTICLE 2 SECTION 1 - CONTRACTORS.....33

SECTION 2.1.010 – DEFINED.....33

SECTION 2.1.020 – RESPONSIBILITES.....33

SECTION 2.1.030 – LICENSE REQUIRED.....33

SECTION 2.1.040 – LICENSING AUTHORITY.....33

SECTION 2.1.045 – INSURANCE REQUIRED.....34

SECTION 2.1.050 – TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS.....34

SECTION 2.1.060 – CLASS A GENERAL LICENSE.....34

SECTION 2.1.070 – CLASS B BUILDING LICENSE.....34

SECTION 2.1.080 – CLASS C RESIDENTIAL LICENSE.....34

SECTION 2.1.090 – CLASS D MAINTENANCE LICENSE.....34

SECTION 2.1.100 – SWIMMING POOL CONTRACTOR.....34

SECTION 2.1.110 – ROOFING AND SIDING CONTRACTORS.....35

SECTION 2.1.120 – ROOFING CONTRACTORS.....35

SECTION 2.1.130 – SIDING CONTRACTORS.....35

SECTION 2.1.140 – WRECKING CONTRACTOR’S LICENSE.....35

SECTION 2.1.150 – FIRE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR.....35

SECTION 2.1.160 – APPLICATION FORM AND FEE.....36

SECTION 2.1.170 – EXMINATIONS, LICENSE APPROVAL AND ISSUANCE.....36

SECTION 2.1.180 – INACTIVE STATUS.....36

SECTION 2.1.190 – REVOCATION.....36

SECTION 2.1.200 – RENEWAL OR REINSTATEMENT OF LICENSE.....37

SECTION 2.1.210 – HEARINGS.....38

SECTION 2.1.220 – EXEMPTIONS.....38



## **ARTICLE 2 SECTION 1 - CONTRACTORS**

### **SECTION 2.1.010 – DEFINED.**

A contractor, within the meaning of this Code, is any person who undertakes, with or for another, to build, construct, alter, repair, add to or wreck any building or structure, or any portion thereof, within the city, for which a permit is required under Article 1.2.a-d, - Additional Miscellaneous Requirements, for a fixed price, fee, percentage or other compensation other than wages; or who advertises or otherwise represents to the public to have the capacity or ability to undertake to build, construct, alter, repair, add to or wreck any building or structure or any portion thereof, or who builds, constructs, alters, adds to or wrecks any building or structure either on his own or other property for purposes of speculation, or for his own use; or who arranges a contract between the owner of property, or the lessee, agent or employee of such owner, and a contractor for such contractor to build, construct, alter, repair, add to or wreck any building or structure, or any portion thereof, for which a permit is required under Article 1.2.a-d, - Additional Miscellaneous Requirements and who receives compensation other than wages for arranging such a contract from either such owner, or his lessee, agent or employee, or from such contractor.

### **SECTION 2.1.020 – RESPONSIBILITES.**

A contractor shall be responsible for all work included in his contract, whether or not such work is done by him directly or by subcontractor. He shall be responsible for all funds or property received by him for prosecution or completion of a specific contract or for a specific purpose.

### **SECTION 2.1.030 – LICENSE REQUIRED.**

No building permit shall be issued to any contractor who has not first obtained a license or who is delinquent in payment of the required license fee, or whose license has been suspended or revoked by action of the board of code standards and appeals. It is further unlawful for any person to enter into a contract with another so as to bring himself under the classification of a contractor as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, or to perform any work as a contractor, or any work under a contract, without having first obtained a contractor's license. It is unlawful for any person issued a license as required by Sections 2.1.040 through 2.1.160 of this Code to contract for any work other than specified by such license, without first being approved for such other work by the board of code standards and appeals.

### **SECTION 2.1.040 – LICENSING AUTHORITY.**

The board of code standards and appeals shall issue licenses for the following classes of contractors, and the biennial fee shall be as prescribed for each class. All license fees shall be payable biennially or before the first day of the renewal cycle. Fees shall not be prorated because part of the year has elapsed.

**SECTION 2.1.045 – INSURANCE REQUIRED.**

SEE ARTICLE 1.4 (c) OF THIS CODE.

**SECTION 2.1.050 – TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS.**

SEE ARTICLE 4.1 (d) OF THIS CODE.

**SECTION 2.1.060 – CLASS A GENERAL LICENSE.**

Contractor's license, class A general, shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to perform any act as a contractor, as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, for the building, remodeling or repairing of any structure or addition thereto that is permitted by this Code.

**SECTION 2.1.070 – CLASS B BUILDING LICENSE.**

Contractor's license, class B building, shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to perform any act as a contractor, as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, limited to the erection, addition to, remodeling and wrecking of commercial buildings and single or multiple dwelling residential buildings, not exceeding three stories in height, and nonstructural remodels to commercial buildings exceeding three stories in height.

**SECTION 2.1.080 – CLASS C RESIDENTIAL LICENSE.**

Contractor's license, class C residential, shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to perform any act as a contractor, as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, limited to construction, remodeling, repair or wrecking of one-and two-family residences, and buildings accessory thereto.

**SECTION 2.1.090 – CLASS D MAINTENANCE LICENSE.**

Contractor's license, class D maintenance, shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to perform any act as a contractor as defined in Section 2.1.010 of this Code, limited to the remodel, repair and maintenance of dwelling units which are completely or partially owned by the contractor or when the contractor is a full time employee of the owner.

**SECTION 2.1.100 – SWIMMING POOL CONTRACTOR.**

Swimming pool contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to excavate, construct, fabricate, install and equip all swimming pools, including the pumps, pool heaters, solar pool heaters, filters and chlorinators and that piping incidental to the re-circulating system. He may do the slab incidental to the pool.

**SECTION 2.1.110 – ROOFING AND SIDING CONTRACTORS.**

Roofing and siding contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to install, repair and replace roofs and exterior wall coverings. Work may include roofs and/or exterior siding, roof deck and/or siding insulation, roof and/or siding coating, painting and covering, and may include use of sheet metal or masonry and installation of other sheet metal or masonry products incidental to roofing or exterior siding work or other material in connection therewith, or any combination thereof.

**SECTION 2.1.120 – ROOFING CONTRACTORS.**

Roofing contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to install, repair and replace roofs. Work may include roof deck insulation, roof coating, painting and covering, and may include use of sheet metal and installation of other sheet metal products incidental to roofing work or other material in connection therewith, or any combination thereof.

**SECTION 2.1.130 – SIDING CONTRACTORS.**

Siding contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to contract for and to install, repair and replace exterior wall coverings. Work may include exterior siding and shall include siding insulation, coating, painting and covering, and may include use of sheet metal or masonry and installation of other sheet metal or masonry products incidental to siding work, or other material in connection therewith, or any combination thereof.

**SECTION 2.1.140 – WRECKING CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE.**

All wrecking shall be done by licensed wrecking contractors. Wrecking contractor's license shall entitle the holder thereof to wreck any building, and to deal in secondhand building materials. A holder of a wrecking contractor's license shall first have obtained an indemnity bond in the amount of two thousand dollars, which bond shall be approved by and filed with the building official, and shall be payable to the MABCD in the event the holder fails to comply with the building code, or should the holder fail to replace or repair damaged sidewalks, curbs, gutters or streets within ten days following completion of the demolition.

**SECTION 2.1.150 – FIRE SPRINKLER CONTRACTOR.**

Those who are qualified to install, maintain, repair, alter or extend all piping for fire sprinkler systems, including the connection to the water service outlet provided for fire sprinkler systems.

**SECTION 2.1.160 – APPLICATION FORM AND FEE.**

Application for contractor's license, name change, organizational change, or change of the qualified person shall include information as the board of code standards and appeals may prescribe and shall be accompanied by a fee specified in Article 1.2 of this Code.

Each application must list a qualified person. The qualified person is considered the applicant for a license, and must have the ability to sign contracts that legally bind the individual, partnership or corporation. The qualified person shall be: the individual, for an individual license; one of the partners, for a partnership license; an officer or active member in the corporation approved by the board of code standards and appeals, for a corporate license.

Fees shall not be prorated because part of the year has elapsed.

**SECTION 2.1.170 – EXMINATIONS, LICENSE APPROVAL AND ISSUANCE.**

If, in the opinion of the majority of the board of code standards and appeals, the applicant is qualified by examination or training and experience, and is financially responsible to fulfill the obligations of a contractor, such board shall direct that the applicant be issued a license upon payment of the biennial license fee prescribed in Article 1.2 of this Code.

Change in qualified person or an organizational change requires a new license, approval by the board of code standards and appeals and payment of a new license fee.

The board of code standards and appeals is hereby authorized to give examinations to determine the qualifications of applicants. A minimum examination score of seventy-five percent is required to obtain a license. The board of code standards and appeals will accept applicants from other jurisdictions without a separate test provided: they have passed the appropriate International Conference of Building Officials, the Block & Associates, Thompson Prometric, International Code Council or other nationally recognized examination covering the International Building Codes with a minimum score of seventy-five percent. Such applicants shall provide proof of test scores from the jurisdiction where the examination was taken.

**SECTION 2.1.180 – INACTIVE STATUS.**

There is established an inactive status for all license holders under this Code. An inactive license shall entitle the license holder to retain the license status most recently held prior to becoming inactive upon payment of a license fee which shall be the same as that required for the most recently held license status. An inactive license shall be renewed at each renewal rotation, and if such inactive license is not renewed, it shall expire and the provisions relating to obtaining a new license shall apply. An inactive licensee is not subject to the requirements of Article 1.4(c) of this Code.

**SECTION 2.1.190 – REVOCATION.**

The building official may, upon his own motion, and shall upon the verified complaint in writing of any person, require any contractor to appear before the board of code standards and appeals for

hearing upon five days' notice in writing, and mailed to his last known post office address, and such board shall have the power to place on probation for a specified time period, temporarily suspend or permanently revoke the license if the holder thereof is found guilty of or commits any one or more of the following acts or omissions:

- a) Abandonment of any contract without legal causes;
- b) Diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract, or for a specified purpose in the performance or completion of any contract, and their application or use for any other contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, neglect or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of such contract;
- c) Fraudulent departure from or disregard of plans or specifications in any material respect, without consent of the owner or his duly authorized representative;
- d) Willful and deliberate disregard and violation of the provisions of this Code or any other ordinance of the city, or failure to comply with any lawful order of the Director of the MABCD;
- e) Failure to keep records showing all receipts and disbursements of the licensee in all of his transactions as a contractor as the term is defined in this Article, and to produce the same for examination by the board of code standards and appeals when so required;
- f) Misrepresentations of a material fact by application in obtaining a license or permit;
- g) The doing of any fraudulent act by the licensee as a contractor in consequence of which another is substantially injured;
- h) Fraudulent use of license to obtain building permits for another;
- i) Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public;
- j) Failure to obtain permits as required in this Code.
- k) Failure by a corporation to have an active member or officer who has been approved by the board of code standards and appeals as a qualified person as required by Section 2.1.170 of this Code.

**SECTION 2.1.200 – RENEWAL OR REINSTATEMENT OF LICENSE.**

- a) All biennial licenses expire on December 31st of the next Renewal year, regardless of when the license was obtained. License renewal fees are due on or before January 2nd of the succeeding calendar year, to be known as the Renewal Year. The biennial license renewals due on the Renewal Year that are acquired at the beginning of the first week of December of the calendar year preceding the Renewal Year through January 31st of the Renewal Year are without penalty. Biennial licenses renewal after January 31st of the Renewal Year will be at the following rates:

February 1 thru the last day of February —25% of the license fee  
March 1 thru the last day of March —50% of the license fee

After March 31st - 50% of license fee and required appearance before the Board.

Whenever extenuating circumstances prevented the renewal of a license (documented illness, hospitalization or other confinement) a written request to appear before the board of code standards and appeals to consider reinstatement of a license without penalty or retesting may be presented to the MABCD with an application and fee as specified in this Code.

- b) Contractors whose licenses have lapsed or have been suspended by the board shall not be reinstated until the contractor has appeared before the board to show just cause why the license should be reinstated. If the suspension involves a code violation, the contractor must also show that the violation has been corrected in accordance with this Code. The license shall be revoked if the violation is not corrected prior to the lapse of the suspension.
- c) When a license of a contractor has been revoked, a new license shall not be granted until the contractor has made application for and has passed an examination as required for the original license, and has appeared before the board to show just cause why the new license should be granted. If the license was revoked due to a code violation, a new license will not be granted until the violation has been corrected in accordance with this Code.

#### **SECTION 2.1.210 – HEARINGS.**

- a) Hearings. All matters pertaining to the approval, issuance, suspension, revocation, renewal, and reinstatement of licenses, including examinations, shall be by the board of code standards and appeals.
- b) **Appeal. See Article 1.5 of this Code.**

#### **SECTION 2.1.220 – EXEMPTIONS.**

Articles 2.1.010 through 2.1.210 of this Code, inclusive, shall not apply to:

- a) Subcontractors working for and under the supervision of a general contractor;
- b) An owner remodeling or repairing a single-family dwelling for his own personal use and occupancy;
- c) An owner constructing a single-family dwelling for his own personal use and occupancy, provided that only one building permit is issued within a three year period to any one individual;
- d) An owner of a residential property may remove a portion thereof or wreck a wood framed single-family dwelling and buildings accessory thereto, provided that a permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to starting the demolition.
- e) A job where the work involved is nonstructural and does not exceed a total cost of two thousand five hundred dollars;
- f) Specialty contractors installing microwave dishes, antennas, poles, towers, tanks and similar structures;
- g) A building owner or agent may install awnings on such buildings provided that a permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to the installation.
- h) A building owner or agent may remove existing windows from such building and close the opening(s) with the same kind of wall material provided that the openings are not required by the Building Code and a permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to any such alteration.

ARTICLE 2 SECTION 2 ..... 43

INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE ..... 43

ARTICLE 2, SECTION 2 – INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE ..... 43

SECTION 2.2.0010. – ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE is amended to read as follows:..... 43

SECTION 2.2.0020. – SECTION 101.4.1. – GAS. .... 43

SECTION 2.2.0030. – SECTION 101.4.2. – MECHANICAL..... 43

SECTION 2.2.0040. – SECTION 101.4.3. – PLUMBING..... 43

SECTION 2.2.0050. – SECTION 101.4.4 – PROPERTY MAINTENANCE. .... 44

SECTION 2.2.0060. – SECTION 101.4.5. - FIRE PREVENTION..... 44

SECTION 2.2.0070. – SECTION 101.4.6. - ELECTRICAL. .... 44

SECTION 2.2.0080. – SECTION 101.4.7. - EXISTING BUILDINGS. .... 44

SECTION 2.2.0090. – SECTION 102.6. – EXISTING STRUCTURES ..... 45

SECTION 2.2.0100. – SECTION 102.6.2. – BUILDINGS PREVIOUSLY OCCUPIED..... 45

SECTION 2.2.0110. – SECTION 103.3. – DEPUTIES..... 45

SECTION 2.2.0120. – SECTION 105.1. – REQUIRED. .... 46

SECTION 2.2.0140. – SECTION 105.2. - WORK EXEMPT FROM PERMIT. .... 46

SECTION 2.2.0150. – SECTION 105.2.1 – EMERGENCY REPAIRS. .... 49

SECTION 2.2.0160. – SECTION 105.2.2. – REPAIRS (ORDINARY). .... 50

SECTION 2.2.0180. – SECTION 105.3.2. – TIME LIMITATION OF APPLICATION ..... 50

SECTION 2.2.0190. – SECTION 105.5. – EXPIRATION..... 50

SECTION 2.2.0200. – SECTION 105.7. – PLACEMENT OF PERMIT. .... 51

SECTION 2.2.0210. – SECTION 109.2. – SCHEDULE OF PERMIT FEES. .... 51

SECTION 2.2.0220. – SECTION 109.5.1. – PLAN REVIEW FEES. .... 51

SECTION 2.2.0230. – SECTION 109.6. – REFUNDS..... 52

SECTION 2.2.0240. – SECTION 110.3.12. - FINAL INSPECTIONS. .... 52

SECTION 2.2.0250. – SECTION 111.2. – CERTIFICATE ISSUED. .... 52

SECTION 2.2.0260. – SECTION 113. – BOARD OF APPEALS..... 52

SECTION 2.2.0280. – SECTION 408.3.1. – DOOR WIDTH. .... 53

SECTION 2.2.0290. – SECTION 412.3.1. – EXTERIOR WALLS. .... 53

SECTION 2.2.0300. – SECTION 412.3.6. – FURE SUPPRESSION. .... 53

SECTION 2.2.0310. – SECTION 423.5. – GROUP E OCCUPANCIES. .... 53

SECTION 2.2.0320. – SECTION 507.6. – GROUP A-3 BUILDINGS OF TYPE II CONSTRUCTION. .... 54

SECTION 2.2.0330. – SECTION 507.7. – GROUP A-3 BUILDINGS OF TYPE III AND IV CONSTRUCTION. .... 54

SECTION 2.2.0340. – TABLE 601. – FIRE RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (HOURS). .... 55

SECTION 2.2.0350. – SECTION 706.1. – GENERAL. .... 56

SECTION 2.2.0360. – SECTION 716.3.2.1.2. - AREA LIMITATIONS. .... 56

SECTION 2.2.0370. – SECTION 901.5. – INSPECTION, TESTING, AND MAINTENANCE. .... 57

SECTION 2.2.0380. – SECTION 901.7. – FIRE AREAS. .... 57

SECTION 2.2.0390. – SECTION 902.1.3. – ENVIRONMENT. .... 58

SECTION 2.2.0400. – SECTION 903.2.1.2. – GROUP A-2. .... 58

SECTION 2.2.0410. – SECTION 903.2.4.1. – WOODWORKING OPERATIONS. .... 58

SECTION 2.2.0420. – SECTION 903.2.8. – GROUP R. .... 59

SECTION 2.2.0430. – SECTION 903.2.9. - GROUP S-1. .... 59

SECTION 2.2.0440. – SECTION 903.2.10. – GROUP S-2 PARKING GARAGES. .... 60

SECTION 2.2.0450. – SECTION 903.2.11.1.1. – OPENING DIMENSION AND ACCESS. .... 60

SECTION 2.2.0460. – SECTION 903.2.11.3. – BUILDINGS 55 FEET OR MORE IN HEIGHT. .... 60

SECTION 2.2.0470. – SECTION 907.5.1. – ALARM ACTIVATION AND ANNUCIATION. .... 61

SECTION 2.2.0480. – SECTION 910.2.1. – GROUP F-1 AND S-1. .... 61

SECTION 2.2.0490. – SECTION 912.2.1. – VISIBLE LOCATION. .... 61

SECTION 2.2.0500. – SECTION 912.5. – SIGNS. .... 62

SECTION 2.2.0510. – SECTION 912.5.1. – LETTERING. .... 62

SECTION 2.2.0520. – SECTION 1003.5. – ELEVATION CHANGE. .... 62

SECTION 2.2.0530. – SECTION 1008.2. – ILLUMINATION REQUIRED. .... 63

SECTION 2.2.0540. – SECTION 1008.3.2. – ILLUMINATION LEVEL UNDER EMERGENCY POWER. .... 63

SECTION 2.2.0550. – SECTION 1009.1. – ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS REQUIRED. .... 64

SECTION 2.2.0560. – SECTION 1009.2.2. – DOORS. .... 64

SECTION 2.2.0570. – SECTION 1010.1.1. – SIZE OF DOORS. .... 65

SECTION 2.2.0580. – SECTION 1010.1.4. – FLOOR ELEVATION. .... 65

SECTION 2.2.0590. – SECTION 1010.2.2. – HARDWARE. .... 66

SECTION 2.2.0600. – SECTION 1011.5.2. – RISER HEIGHT AND TREAD DEPTH. .... 67

SECTION 2.2.0610. – SECTION 1011.11. – HANDRAILS. .... 67

SECTION 2.2.0620. – SECTION 1012.1. – SCOPE. .... 68

SECTION 2.2.0630. – SECTION 1012.6.3. – LENGTH. .... 68



SECTION 2.2.0640. – SECTION 1012.6.4. – CHANGE IN DIRECTION. .... 69

SECTION 2.2.0650. – SECTION 1012.6.5. – DOORWAYS. .... 69

SECTION 2.2.0660. – SECTION 1012.10. – EDGE PROTECTION. .... 69

SECTION 2.2.0670. – SECTION 1031.1. – WHERE REQUIRED. .... 70

SECTION 2.2.0680. – SECTION 1015.2. – WHERE REQUIRED. .... 70

SECTION 2.2.0690. – SECTION 1018.3 – ASILE IN GROUPS B AND M. .... 71

SECTION 2.2.0700. – SECTION 1018.5. - AISLES IN OTHER THAN ASSEMBLY SPACES AND GROUP B AND M. .... 72

SECTION 2.2.0710. – SECTION 1020.2 – CONSTRUCTION..... 72

SECTION 2.2.0730. – SECTION 1102.1. – DESIGN. .... 73

SECTION 2.2.0740. – SECTION 1103.2 – GENERAL EXCEPTIONS. .... 74

SECTION 2.2.0750. – SECTION 1103.2.1. – SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS..... 74

SECTION 2.2.0770. – SECTION 1103.2.3. – DETACHED DWELLINGS..... 74

SECTION 2.2.0780. – SECTION 1103.2.4. - UTILITY BUILDINGS. .... 74

SECTION 2.2.0800. – SECTION 1103.2.8. – AREAS IN PLACES OF RELIGIOUS WORSHIP..... 75

SECTION 2.2.0820. – SECTION 1103.2.11. – RESIDENTIAL GROUP R-1 OR R-3. .... 75

SECTION 2.2.0870. – SECTION 1106.6. – VAN SPACES. .... 76

SECTION 2.2.0920. – SECTION 1110.2.1. – FAMILY OR ASSISTED-USE TOILET ROOM. .... 77

SECTION 2.2.0930. – SECTION 1110.2.1.1. – STANDARD..... 77

SECTION 2.2.0940. – SECTION 1110.2.1.2. – FAMILY OR ASSISTED-USE TOILET ROOMS..... 77

SECTION 2.2.0960. – SECTION 1110.2.1.4. – LOCATION..... 78

SECTION 2.2.0970. – SECTION 1110.2.1.6. – PRIVACY..... 78

SECTION 2.2.0990. – SECTION 1110.4. – ADULT CHANGING STATIONS..... 78

SECTION 2.2.1040. – SECTION 1208.2. – MINIMUM CEILING HEIGHTS. .... 79

SECTION 2.2.1050. – SECTION 1210.2.2. – WALLS AND PARTITIONS..... 80

SECTION 2.2.1070. – SECTION 1502.1. – GENERAL. .... 80

SECTION 2.2.1080. – SECTION 1502.2. – SECONDARY (EMERGENCY OVERFLOW) DRAINS OR SCUPPERS..... 81

SECTION 2.2.1090. – SECTION 1607.14. – REDUCTION IN UNIFORM ROOF LIVE LOADS. .... 81

SECTION 2.2.1100. – SECTION 1612.1. – GENERAL. .... 82

SECTION 2.2.1110. – SECTION 1612.3. - ESTABLISHMENT OF FLOOD HAZARD AREAS..... 82

SECTION 2.2.1120. – SECTION 1704.2. – SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS. .... 82

SECTION 2.2.1130. – SECTION 1809.5. – FROST PROTECTION..... 83

SECTION 2.2.1140. – SECTION 2902.1. – MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES. .... 84

TABLE 2902.1 [P] TABLE 2902.1 MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES<sup>a</sup> ..... 85

SECTION 2.2.1150. – SECTION 2902.2. – SEPARATE FACILITIES. .... 89

SECTION 2.2.1160. – SECTION 2902.3. – EMPLOYEE AND PUBLIC TOILET FACILITIES..... 89

SECTION 2.2.1170. – SECTION 2902.4. – SIGNAGE..... 89

SECTION 2.2.1180. – SECTION 2902.6. – SMALL OCCUPANCIES. .... 90

SECTION 2.2.1200. – SECTION 3001.4. – ACCESSIBILITY..... 90

SECTION 2.2.1210. – SECTION 3002.3. – EMERGENCY SIGNS..... 90

SECTION 2.2.1220. – SECTION 3002.6. – PROHIBITED DOORS OR OTHER DEVICES..... 91

**ARTICLE 2 SECTION 2**  
**INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE**

**ARTICLE 2, SECTION 2 – INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE**

**SECTION 2.2.0010. – ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE IS AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS:**

**SECTION 2.2.0020. – SECTION 101.4.1. – GAS.**

Section 101.4.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] Section 101.4.1 Gas.**

The provisions of Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply to the installation of gas piping from the point of delivery, gas appliances and related accessories. These requirements apply to gas piping systems extending from the point of delivery to the inlet connections of appliances and installation and operation of residential and commercial gas appliances and related accessories.

**SECTION 2.2.0030. – SECTION 101.4.2. – MECHANICAL.**

Section 101.4.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] Section 101.4.2 Mechanical.**

The provisions of Article 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply to the installation, *alterations, repairs*, and replacement of mechanical systems, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and/or appurtenances, ventilating, heating, cooling, air-conditioning and refrigeration systems, incinerators, and other energy-related systems.

**SECTION 2.2.0040. – SECTION 101.4.3. – PLUMBING.**

Section 101.4.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.3 Plumbing.**

The provisions of Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply to the installation, *alternations, repairs*, and replacement of plumbing systems equipment, appliances, fixtures, and appurtenances, and where connected to a water or sewage system and all aspects of a medical gas system.

**SECTION 2.2.0050. – SECTION 101.4.4 – PROPERTY MAINTENANCE.**

Section 101.4.4 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**This Section applies only within the city limits of the City of Wichita**

**[A] 101.4.4 Property maintenance.**

The provisions of Sections 18.40 and 20.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita shall apply to *existing structures* and premises; equipment and *facilities*, light, *ventilation*, space heating, sanitation, life and safety hazards; responsibilities of *owners*, operators and occupants; and occupancy of existing premises and *structures*.

**Section 101.4.4 of the International Building Code shall not apply to the unincorporated areas of Sedgwick County.**

**SECTION 2.2.0060. – SECTION 101.4.5. - FIRE PREVENTION.**

Section 101.4.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.5 Fire prevention.**

The provisions of Title 15 of the City Code of the City of Wichita or Section 12 of the Code of Sedgwick County shall apply to matters affecting or relating to *structures*, processes and premises from the hazard of fire and *explosion* arising from the storage, *handling* or use of *structures*, materials or devices; from conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of *structures* or premises; and from the construction, extension, *repair*, *alteration* or removal of fire suppression, *automatic sprinkler systems* and alarm systems or fire hazards in the *structure* or on the premises from occupancy or operation.

**SECTION 2.2.0070. – SECTION 101.4.6. - ELECTRICAL.**

Section 101.4.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.6 Electrical.**

The provisions of Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including *alternations*, *repairs*, replacement, equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

**SECTION 2.2.0080. – SECTION 101.4.7. - EXISTING BUILDINGS.**

Section 101.4.7 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 101.4.7 Existing buildings.**

The provisions of the *International Existing Building Code* or the *International Building Code* shall apply to matters governing the *repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition to and relocation of existing buildings*. The design professional, the contractor, and/or the property owner must indicate which of the above codes will be used on the project and must meet all provisions of the above code. The structural provisions of the above codes shall not apply if all the following conditions are met:

1. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which a *repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition to and relocation of existing buildings* and its related alterations cause an increase in design dead, live or snow load, including snow drift effects, of not more than 5 percent.
2. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the *repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition to and relocation of existing buildings* considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the *repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition to and relocation of existing buildings* ignored. For purpose of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with Sections 1609 and 1613 of the *International Building Code*. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculations of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of *additions and alterations* since original construction.

## **SECTION 2.2.0090. – SECTION 102.6. – EXISTING STRUCTURES**

Section 102.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **[A] 102.6 Existing structures.**

The legal occupancy of any structure existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as otherwise specifically provided in this code, the *International Existing Building Code*, or the *International Fire Code*.

## **SECTION 2.2.0100. – SECTION 102.6.2. – BUILDINGS PREVIOUSLY OCCUPIED.**

Section 102.6.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **[A] 102.6.2 Buildings previously occupied.**

The legal occupancy of any *building* existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as otherwise specifically provided in this code, the *International Fire Code* or as is deemed necessary by the *building official* for the general safety and welfare of the occupants and the public.

## **SECTION 2.2.0110. – SECTION 103.3. – DEPUTIES**

Section 103.3 of the International Building, is amended to read as follows:

### **[A] 103.3 Deputies.**

In accordance with the prescribed procedures of this *jurisdiction* and with the concurrence of the appointing authority, the building official shall have the authority to appoint a deputy building official, other related technical officers, inspectors, plan examiner(s) and other employees having powers as delegated by the *building official*.

**SECTION 2.2.0120. – SECTION 105.1. – REQUIRED.**

Section 105.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.1 Required.**

Any *owner* or *owner's* authorized agent who intends to construct, enlarge, alter, *repair*, move, demolished or change the occupancy of a *building* or *structure*, or outdoor paved area, which is regulated by this code, or to cause any such work to be performed, shall first make application to the *building official* and obtain the required *permit*.

**Sec. 2.2.0130. – Section 105.1.1 and 105.1.2 deleted.**

Section 105.1.1 and 105.1.2 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0140. – SECTION 105.2. - WORK EXEMPT FROM PERMIT.**

Section 105.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**105.2 Work exempt from permit.**

Exemptions from *permit* requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization of any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of this *jurisdiction*. *Permits* shall not be required for the following:

**Building:**

- 1(a). Within the Wichita Jurisdiction, one-story detached accessory structures classified as Groups S or U occupancies are exempt from the requirement to obtain a building permit provided the floor area does not exceed 200 square feet (18.58 m<sup>2</sup>), there are no utilities and a location permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to installation. For Wichita Jurisdiction location permits, the owner or authorized agent shall submit a site plan and MABCD staff will complete a preconstruction assessment of the site plan to ensure that the proposed location for the structure is not impermissibly located in a floodplain, floodway, easement, setback, or protrude onto a neighboring property. Lacking the presence of any of those conditions, MABCD staff will authorize the construction of the structure. After construction of the structure, MABCD staff will complete a post-construction inspection to ensure the structure has been constructed in the location identified on the location permit and is anchored as described below.
- 1(b). Within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction, one-story detached accessory

structures classified as Group S or U occupancies are exempt from the requirement to obtain a building permit provided the floor area does not exceed 400 square feet (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>), there are no utilities and a location permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to installation. For Sedgwick County Jurisdiction location permits, the owner or authorized agent shall submit a site plan and MABCD staff will complete a preconstruction assessment of the site plan to ensure that the proposed location for the structure is not impermissibly located in a floodplain, floodway, easement, setback, or protrude onto a neighboring property. Lacking the presence of any of those conditions, MABCD staff will complete a post construction inspection to ensure, on tracts of less than 20 acres, the structure has been constructed in the location identified on the location permit and is anchored as described below.

- 1(c). Playhouses or tree houses having single or multi-level floors with or without roofs.

All detached accessory structures within both the Wichita Jurisdiction and the Sedgwick Jurisdiction greater than 25 (2.32 m<sup>2</sup>) but equal to or less than 400 (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet shall be tied down to the earth using anchoring methods described in “Non Vehicular Storage Structure Anchoring Standards” of the City of Wichita; or be attached to a permit concrete foundation per R403.1.6.

Exception to Location Permit Requirement (applicable within the Wichita Jurisdiction and the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction): Non-fixed and movable storage cabinets equipped with doors that conceal the contents within and have a footprint not exceed 25 square feet (2.32 m<sup>2</sup>), shall not require the issuance of a location permit.

Location permits are not required in second-and third-class cities that contract with Sedgwick County, which are otherwise considered to be part of the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction.

- 2(a). Concrete or masonry fences not over 30 inches (762 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade and other fences not over 8 feet (762 mm) high, unless the fence encloses an outdoor seating area.
- 2(b). Concrete or masonry monument sign bases not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade. The sign size and content requires separate approval and permit.
3. Oil derricks.
4. Retaining walls that are not over 30 inches (762 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade to the top of the wall, unless support a surcharge or impounding Class I, II, or IIIA liquids.
5. Water tanks supported directly on grade if the capacity is not greater

- than 5,000 gallons (18 925 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width is not greater than 2:1.
6. Sidewalks and driveways not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above adjacent grade, and not over any *basement* or *story* below.
  7. Painting, papering, tiling, carpeting, cabinets, counter tops and similar finish work.
  8. Temporary motion picture, television and theater state sets and scenery.
  9. Prefabricated *swimming pools* accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy that are less than 24 inches deep, are not greater than 5,000 gallons (18 925 L) and are installed entirely above ground.
  10. Swings and other playground equipment.
  11. Fabric *awning* supported by an *exterior wall* that do not project more than 36 inches (915 mm) from the *exterior wall* and do not require additional support.
  12. Nonfixed and movable fixtures, cases, racks, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches (1753 mm) in height.
  13. Interior platforms not over 200 square feet (19 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, nor more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent floor, within Type III and V construction only.
  14. Exterior decks, curb ramps [maximum 6 inches (153 mm) vertical rise], stoops and porches not more 30 inches (762 mm) above grade without overhead structures and not over any basement or story below.
  15. Emergency board-up or securing of a building and installing temporary bracing after a fire, storm, vehicle damage or other disaster, which cause the building to be open or unsafe. The building owner or his/her agent may cause such work to be done provided the MABCD is notified on the following business day.
  16. Repair or replacement roofing and/or siding materials not exceeding 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period.
  17. Repair or replacement of interior gypsum wallboard on non-fire-resistance walls or ceilings when the total area does not exceed 250 square feet (22.5 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period and provided that no framing, electrical, mechanical or plumbing changes are made.
  18. Paved areas not used for the purpose of parking or storage of vehicles and/or equipment or storage.
  19. Replacement of windows or doors or replacement of roof skylights or equipment with the same size or smaller unit(s) that does not involve the removal, cutting, alteration or replacement of any building structural member, including but not limited to studs, headers, girders, beams, joists, rafters, cripples, jacks or other supportive framing members. The framing used to infill existing openings for the purposed of installing smaller unit(s) shall be exempt from *permit* requirements. Placement of smaller windows or doors shall not reduce the minimum size requirements of escape and rescue openings, or egress door(s), or fire department access required by this code. The replacement door or window shall not be of a lower fire rating than the original assembly,



- unless a lower fire rating is allowed by this code.
20. Modifications, *repair* or replacement of an existing non-fire-resistance, non-structural, non-loading bearing interior wall, ceiling or soffit, including framing of, where the total area does not exceed 250 square feet (22.5 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period, and provided that there is no restriction to Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) compliance or egress paths. If the modification includes fire-suppression system, plumbing or electrical modifications, those scopes will be required to pull a trade permit.

**Electrical:**

1. **Repairs and maintenance:** The replacement of lamps or the connection of *approved* portable electrical equipment to *approved* permanently installed receptacles.
2. **Radio and television transmitting stations:** The provisions of this code shall not apply to electrical equipment used for radio and television transmissions, but do apply to equipment and wiring for a power supply and the installations of towers and antennas.
3. **Temporary testing systems:** A *permit* shall not be required for the installation of any temporary system required for the testing or servicing of electrical equipment or apparatus.

**Gas:**

1. Portable heating appliance.
2. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.

**Mechanical:**

1. Portable heating appliance.
2. Portable ventilation equipment.
3. Portable cooling unit.
4. Steam, hot or chilled water piping within any heating or cooling equipment regulated by this code.
5. Replacement of any part that does not alter its approval or make it unsafe.
6. Portable evaporative cooler.
7. Self-contained refrigeration system containing 10 pounds (4.54 kg) or less of refrigerant and actuated by motors of 1 horsepower (0.75 kW) or less.

**Plumbing:**

1. The stopping of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste or vent pipe, provided, however, that if any concealed trap, drain pipe, water, soil, waste or vent pipe becomes defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work shall be considered as new work and a *permit* shall be obtained and inspection made as provided in this code.
2. The clearing of stoppages or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, provided that such repairs do not involve or require the replacement or rearrangement of valves, pipes or fixtures.

**SECTION 2.2.0150. – SECTION 105.2.1 – EMERGENCY REPAIRS.**

Section No. 105.2.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.2.1 Emergency repairs.**

Where *repairs* must be performed in an emergency situation, the *permit* application shall be submitted within the next working business day to the *building official*.

**SECTION 2.2.0160. – SECTION 105.2.2. – REPAIRS (ORDINARY).**

Section No. 105.2.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.2.2 Repairs (Ordinary).**

Application or notice to the *building official* is not required for ordinary *repairs* to structures, including modification or repair of an existing non-fire-resistance, non-structural, non-load bearing interior wall, ceiling or soffit that does not exceed 250 square feet (22.5 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period. Such *repairs* shall not include the removal or cutting of any structural components, or the removal or change of any required means of egress, or rearrangement of parts of structure affecting the egress requirements.

**Sec. 2.2.0170. - Section 105.3 deleted.**

Section 105.3 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0180. – SECTION 105.3.2. – TIME LIMITATION OF APPLICATION**

Section 105.3.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.3.2 Time limitation of application.**

An application for a *permit* for any proposed work shall be deemed to have abandoned when the code used for the project design is no longer in effect, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a *permit* has been issued; except that the *building official* is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 90 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**SECTION 2.2.0190. – SECTION 105.5. – EXPIRATION.**

Section 105.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.5 Expiration.**

Every *permit* issued shall become expired unless the work on the *site* authorized by such *permit* is commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized on the site by such permit is suspended or abandoned for a period of 180 days after the time the work is commenced. Work shall be considered to have been suspended or abandoned if it has been more than 180 days since the last requested inspection. Before work can be recommenced, the *permit* must be

reinstated. The fee for the re-instatement shall be one-half the amount required for a new *permit* for such work, provided: (1) no changes have been made or will be made in the original plans and specifications for such work; and (2) that such suspension or abandonment has not exceed one year. In order to resume work after suspension or abandonment for period of one year, a new *permit* shall be required. The *building official* is authorized to grant, one or more extensions of time, for periods not more than 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**SECTION 2.2.0200. – SECTION 105.7. – PLACEMENT OF PERMIT.**

Section 105.7 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.7 Placement of permit.**

Work requiring a *permit* shall not be commenced until the *permit* holder or an agent of the *permit* holder has posted or has made available on inspection record card such as to allow the *building official* to conveniently make the required entries thereon regarding inspection of the work. This card shall be maintained and made available by the *permit* holder until final approval has been granted by the *building official*.

**SECTION 2.2.0210. – SECTION 109.2. – SCHEDULE OF PERMIT FEES.**

Section 109.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 109.2 Schedule of permit fees.**

Where a *permit* is required, a fee for each *permit* shall be paid as required, in accordance with the fee schedule as established by Article 1, Section 2 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.2.0220. – SECTION 109.5.1. – PLAN REVIEW FEES.**

Section 109.5.1 has been created to read as follows:

**[A] 109.5.1 Plan review fees.**

When submittal documents are required by Section 107 of the *International Building Code*, a plan review fee shall be paid at the time of submitting the documents for plan review. When submitted for a project within the MABCD jurisdiction, said plan review fee shall be 60 percent of the building permit fee as shown in Tables B and C in Article 1, Section 2 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code. The plan review fees specified in this section are separate fees set forth in Section 109.2 of the *International Building Code* and are in addition to the building permit fees. When submittal documents are incomplete or changed so as to require additional plan review or when the project involves deferred submittal items as defined in Section 107.3.4.1 of the *International Building Code*, an additional plan review fee shall be

charged at the rate shown in Table D in Article 1, Section 2 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.2.0230. – SECTION 109.6. – REFUNDS.**

Section 109.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 109.6 Refunds.**

The *building official* may authorize refunding or any fee paid hereunder, which was erroneously paid or collected, except for a Plan Review Fee where the process of reviewing the submittal documents has commenced. The *building official* may authorize refund of not more than 80 percent of the Building Permit Fee only no work has been done under a *permit* issued in accordance with this Code, and no more than 180 days has passed since the issuance of said *permit*.

**SECTION 2.2.0240. – SECTION 110.3.12. - FINAL INSPECTIONS.**

Section 110.3.12 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 110.3.12 Final inspection.**

The final inspection shall be made after all work required by the building *permit* is completed. If landscaping is required by the building *permit*, the landscaping shall be installed by the holder of the building *permit*, property owner, or their duly authorized agent. A letter of credit or bond in the amount of 125 percent of the cost of the landscaping shall be submitted to the MABCD before the final inspection approval will be issued to the contractor. The building shall not be occupied prior to obtaining final inspection approval.

**SECTION 2.2.0250. – SECTION 111.2. – CERTIFICATE ISSUED.**

Section 111.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 111.2 Certificate issued.**

After the *building official* inspects the building or *structure* and does not find violations of the provisions of this code or other laws that are enforced by the department, the *building official* shall issue a certificate of occupancy that contains the following:

1. The *permit* number.
2. The address of the *structure*
3. The occupancy, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3.
4. The type of construction as defined in Chapter 6.

**SECTION 2.2.0260. – SECTION 113. – BOARD OF APPEALS.**

Section 113 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**SECTION 113 BOARD OF APPEALS**

See Article 1, Section 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code – Board of Appeals – General Rules and Regulations.

**Section 2.2.0270. – Section 406.2.3 deleted.**

Section 406.2.3 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0280. – SECTION 408.3.1. – DOOR WIDTH.**

Section 408.3.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BE] 408.3.1 Door width.**

Doors to resident *sleeping units* shall have a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm).

**SECTION 2.2.0290. – SECTION 412.3.1. – EXTERIOR WALLS.**

Section 412.3.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**412.3.1 Exterior walls.**

*Exterior walls* located less than 25 feet (7692 mm) from *lot lines* or a *public way* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 2 hours.

**SECTION 2.2.0300. – SECTION 412.3.6. – FIRE SUPPRESSION.**

Section 412.3.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 412.3.6 Fire suppression.**

Aircraft hangars shall be provided with a fire suppression system in accordance with NFPA 409, based on the classification for the hangar given in Table 412.3.6.

**Exception:** Group II and III hangars used for storage of aircraft only shall have a fire suppression system, where the fire area (See IBC Section 412.3.6.2) used for aircraft storage exceeds 18,000 square feet (1672 m<sup>2</sup>), but the system is exempt from foam requirements.

**SECTION 2.2.0310. – SECTION 423.5. – GROUP E OCCUPANCIES.**

Section 423.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**423.5 Group E occupancies.**

In areas where the shelter design wind speed for tornados is 250 mph in accordance with Figure 304.2(1) of ICC 500, all Group E occupancies with an *occupant load* of 50 or more shall have a *storm shelter* constructed in accordance with ICC 500.

**Exceptions:**

1. Group E day care *facilities*.
2. Group E occupancies accessory to *places of religious worship*.
3. *Buildings* meeting the requirements for shelter design in ICC 500.
4. Existing buildings or storm shelters meeting the structural requirements of Chapter 3 of the 2008 ICC NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters (ICC 500 2008). The above shall be verified by a registered design professional (structural engineer) licensed in the State of Kansas.

**SECTION 2.2.0320. – SECTION 507.6. – GROUP A-3 BUILDINGS OF TYPE II CONSTRUCTION.**

Section 507.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**507.6 Group A-3 buildings of Type II construction.**

The area of a Group A-3 *building* not more than one *story above grade plane* of Type II construction, shall not be limited provided that the following criteria are met:

1. The *building* shall not have a *stage* other than a *platform*.
2. The *building* shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
3. The *building* shall be surrounded and adjoined by *public ways* or *yards* not less than 60 feet (18 288 mm) in width.

**SECTION 2.2.0330. – SECTION 507.7. – GROUP A-3 BUILDINGS OF TYPE III AND IV CONSTRUCTION.**

Section 507.7 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**507.7 Group A-3 buildings of Type III and IV construction.**

The area of a Group A-3 *building* of Type III or IV construction, with not more than one *story above grade plane* shall not be limited provided that the following criteria are met:

1. The *building* shall not have a *stage* other than a *platform*.
2. The *building* shall be equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
3. The assembly floor shall be located 21 inches (533 mm) or less from street or grade level and all *exits* are provided with *ramps* complying with Section 1012 to the street or grade level.

4. The *building* shall be surrounded and adjoined by *public ways* or *yards* not less than 60 feet (18 288 mm) in width.

**SECTION 2.2.0340. – TABLE 601. – FIRE RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (HOURS).**

Table 601 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE 601 FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS (HOURS)**

BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV				TYPE V	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	C	HT	A	B
Primary Structural frame <sup>f</sup> (See Section 202)	3 <sup>a,b</sup>	2 <sup>a, b, c</sup>	1 <sup>b, c</sup>	0 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>b, c</sup>	0	3 <sup>a</sup>	2 <sup>a</sup>	2 <sup>a</sup>	HT	1 <sup>b, c</sup>	0
Bearing walls	See Table 705.5											
Exterior <sup>e, f</sup>	3	2	1	0	2	2	3	2	2	2	1	0
Interior	3 <sup>a</sup>	2 <sup>a</sup>	1	0	1	0	3	2	2	1/HT <sup>g</sup>	1	0
Nonbearing walls and partitions Exterior	See Table 705.5											
Nonbearing walls and partitions Interior <sup>d</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	See Section 2304.11.2	0	0
Floor construction and associated secondary members (see Section 202)	2	2	1	0	1	0	2	2	2	HT	1	0
Roof construction and associated secondary structural members <sup>h</sup> (See Section 202)	1 1/2 <sup>b</sup>	1 <sup>b, c</sup>	1 <sup>b, c</sup>	0 <sup>c</sup>	1 <sup>b, c</sup>	0	1 1/2	1	1	HT	1 <sup>b, c</sup>	0

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm

- Roof supports: Fire-resistance ratings of primary structural frame and bearing walls are permitted to be reduced by 1 hour where supporting a roof only.
- Except in Group F-1, H, M and S-1 occupancies, fire protection of structural members in roof construction shall not be required, including protection of primary structural frame members, roof framing and decking where every part of the roof construction is 20 feet or more above any floor or mezzanine immediately below. Fire-retardant-treated wood members shall be allowed to be used for such unprotected members.
- In all occupancies, heavy timber complying with Section 2304.11 shall be allowed for roof construction, including primary structural frame members, where a 1-hour or less fire-resistance rating is required.
- Not less than the fire-resistance rating required by other sections of this code.
- Not less than the fire-resistance rating based on fire separation distance (See Table 705.5).
- Not less than the fire-resistance rating as referenced in Section 704.9.

- g. Heavy timber bearing walls supporting more than two floors or more than a floor and a roof shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour.
- h. Canopies under which temporary transactions occur or the loading and unloading of passengers of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles may be fire-retardant wood construction on non-combustible construction, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. The canopy is open on three sides of or more sides and in not more than 1,500 square feet (139 m<sup>2</sup>).
  - 2. Canopy structures shall not be located in areas where building openings are prohibited or openings are required to be protected by Table 705.5.
  - 3. Buildings or portions thereof with exits having canopy structures located over the exit discharge shall be provided with an alternate means of egress as required by Section 1007.1.1.

### **SECTION 2.2.0350. – SECTION 706.1. – GENERAL.**

Section 706.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

#### **706.1 General.**

*Fire walls* shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 706.2 through 706.11. The extent and location of such *fire walls* shall provide a complete separation. Where a *fire wall* separates occupancies that are required to be separated by a *fire barrier* wall, the most restrictive requirements of each separation shall apply.

#### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Area separation walls constructed prior to the adoption of the 2000 Edition of the *International Building Code* may be increased in length by not more than 25 percent of the length of the existing wall, not to exceed 30 feet (9 144 mm).
- 2. Where building separation is required by the adopted electrical code to allow for multiple electrical services, the *fire wall* may be constructed in accordance with the provisions of a two-hour *fire barrier* per Section 707. If the *fire wall* coincides with that of a required *fire barrier*, then the most restrictive requirement shall apply. For allowable area purposes, the building is considered as one structure with no benefit from the *fire wall*.

### **SECTION 2.2.0360. – SECTION 716.3.2.1.2. - AREA LIMITATIONS.**

Section 716.3.2.1.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

#### **716.3.2.1.2 Area limitations.**

The total area of the glazing in fire-protection-rated window assemblies shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of a common wall with any room.



**Exception:** Window openings of unlimited area may be glazed with approved fixed laminated glass. Subject to the following conditions:

1. The glass shall be protected by a sprinkler system served by a domestic line and equipped with listed quick-response sprinklers approved by the Wichita Fire Department or the Sedgwick County Fire District 1. The sprinkler system shall completely wet the entire surface of the glass wall when activated.
2. The laminated glass shall be in gasketed non-combustible frame as installed so that the glazing system may deflect without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates.
3. Obstructions such as curtain rods, drapery traverse rods, curtains, drapes or similar materials shall not be installed between the sprinkler and the glass. For the purpose of this section, non-combustible doors with approved fixed laminated glass may be considered as window openings, when subjected to the above conditions. The above doors shall comply with Sections 716.2.6.1 and 716.2.6.2.

## **SECTION 2.2.0370. – SECTION 901.5. – INSPECTION, TESTING, AND MAINTENANCE.**

Section 901.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **901.5 Inspection, testing and maintenance.**

Fire detection, alarm and extinguishing systems shall be maintained in an operative condition at all times, and shall be replaced or repaired where defective. Non-required fire protection systems and equipment shall be inspected, tested and maintained or removed. Installation and alterations to fire detection, alarm and extinguishing systems shall be done in accordance with applicable standards and shall be performed by a NICET II or IMSA or approved equivalent certified Wichita/Sedgwick County Licensed Fire Protection Contractor.

## **SECTION 2.2.0380. – SECTION 901.7. – FIRE AREAS.**

Section 901.7 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **901.7 Fire areas.**

Where *buildings*, or portions thereof, are divided into *fire areas* so as not to exceed the limits established for requiring a *fire protection system* in accordance with this chapter, such *fire areas* shall be separated by *fire walls* constructed in accordance with Section 706, *fire barriers* constructed in accordance with Section 707, or *horizontal assemblies* constructed in accordance with Section 711, or a combination thereof having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than that determined in accordance with Section 707.3.10.

**Exception:** Building constructed prior to the adoption of the 2000 Edition of the *International Building Code* (April 2, 2002) and any building containing Group S-1 and F-1 Occupancies constructed prior to the adoption of the 2012 Edition of the *International Building Code* (May 1, 2016) may have a nonconforming fire area increased by not more than 25 percent of the fire area limitations, for the occupancy

classification, as specified under Section 903.2 of the *International Building Code*. All *additions* to the *fire area* shall be considered as accumulative and subject to the limitations of the construction type.

**SECTION 2.2.0390. – SECTION 902.1.3. – ENVIRONMENT.**

Section 902.1.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 902.1.3 Environment.**

Automatic sprinkler riser rooms and fire pump rooms shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40°F (4°C). Heating units shall be permanently installed (non-switched). Exterior riser rooms shall have low-temperature detection connected to the fire alarm system.

**SECTION 2.2.0400. – SECTION 903.2.1.2. – GROUP A-2.**

Section 903.2.1.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.1.2 Group A-2**

An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout stories containing Group A-2 occupancies and throughout all stories from the Group A-2 occupancy to and including the levels of *exit discharge* serving that occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>).
2. The *fire area* has an *occupant load* of 100 or more.

**Exception:** The *fire area occupant load* may go to 299 people if a 3<sup>rd</sup> exit in accordance with Section 1007.1.2 and Section 1016.2 and a manual *fire alarm system* that activates an occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 is added that is approved by the *fire code official* or the *building official* or the plans examiner reviewing the project.

3. The *fire area* is located on a floor other than a *level of exit discharge* serving such occupancies.

**SECTION 2.2.0410. – SECTION 903.2.4.1. – WOODWORKING OPERATIONS.**

Section 903.2.4.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.4.1 Woodworking operations.**

An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all Group F-1 occupancy *fire areas* that contain woodworking operations in excess of 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>) in area that generate finely divided combustible waste or use finely divided combustible materials.

**Exception:** A room or the aggregate area of rooms containing woodworking operations within a *fire area*, as defined by the *International Building and Fire Codes*, where the area is 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>) or less. Walls which define rooms containing a wood working operation shall be of non-combustible construction. All doors shall have self-closing devices and any windows shall be fixed closed. All openings shall be maintained closed.

## **SECTION 2.2.0420. – SECTION 903.2.8. – GROUP R.**

Section 903.2.8 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **[F] 903.2.8 Group R**

An *automatic sprinkler system* installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all *buildings* with a Group R *fire area*.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. One-or two-family dwelling unit.
2. Dwelling units in three-and four-family dwellings separated from each other by wall and/or floor assemblies having not less than a 2-hour fire-resistance rating. Fire resistance-rated floor/ceiling and wall assemblies shall extend to and be tight against an exterior wall, and wall assemblies shall extend from the foundation to the underside of the roof sheathing. The roof shall be a minimum of class C roof covering, and the roof decking or sheathing is of non-combustible materials or approved fire-retardant-treated wood for a distance of 4 feet (1219 mm) on each side of the walls or walls. There shall be no penetrations through this area of the roof deck or sheathing. Where buildings, or portions thereof, are arranged above or below adjacent units, and automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all units.

## **SECTION 2.2.0430. – SECTION 903.2.9. - GROUP S-1.**

Section 903.2.9 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **[F] 903.2.9 Group S-1**

An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout all *buildings* containing a Group S-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group S-1 *fire area* exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>).

**Exception:** A Group II or III aircraft hangar, as defined by NFPA 409, used of storage of aircraft only when the fire area exceeds 18,000 square feet (1672 m<sup>2</sup>). See Section 412.3.6.2 for fire area allowances for ancillary uses.

2. A Group S-1 *fire area* is located more than three stories *above grade plane*.

3. The combined area of all Group S-1 *fire areas* on all floors, including any *mezzanines*, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m<sup>2</sup>).
4. A Group S-1 *fire area* used for the storage of *commercial motor vehicles* where the *fire area* exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>).
5. A Group S-1 *fire area* used for the storage of lithium-ion or lithium metal powered vehicles where the *fire area* exceeds 500 square feet (46.4 m<sup>2</sup>).

**SECTION 2.2.0440. – SECTION 903.2.10. – GROUP S-2 PARKING GARAGES.**

Section 903.2.10 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.10 Group S-2 parking garages.**

An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be provided throughout *buildings* classified as parking garages where any of the following conditions exists:

1. Where the *fire area* of the enclosed parking garage in accordance with Section 406.6 exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>).
2. Where the enclosed parking garage in accordance with Section 406.6 is located beneath other groups.

**Exception:** Enclosed parking garages located beneath Group R-3 occupancies.

**SECTION 2.2.0450. – SECTION 903.2.11.1.1. – OPENING DIMENSION AND ACCESS.**

Section 903.2.11.1.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.11.1.1 Opening dimension and access.**

Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width and 48 inches (1219 mm) in height. Access to such openings shall be provided for the fire department from the exterior and shall not be obstructed in a manner such that firefighting or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

**SECTION 2.2.0460. – SECTION 903.2.11.3. – BUILDINGS 55 FEET OR MORE IN HEIGHT.**

Section 903.2.11.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 903.2.11.3 Buildings 55 feet or more in height.**

An *automatic sprinkler system* shall be installed throughout *buildings* that have one or more *stories* with an *occupant load* of 30 or more located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, measured to the finish floor.

**Exceptions:**

1. Open parking structures.
2. Occupancies in Group F-2.

**SECTION 2.2.0470. – SECTION 907.5.1. – ALARM ACTIVATION AND ANNUNCIATION.**

Section 907.5.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 907.5.1 Alarm activation and annunciation.**

Upon activation, *fire alarm systems* and/or dedicated function sprinkler monitoring systems shall initiate occupant notification and shall annunciate at the *fire alarm control unit*, or where allowed elsewhere by Section 907, at a *constantly attended location*.

**SECTION 2.2.0480. – SECTION 910.2.1. – GROUP F-1 AND S-1.**

Section 910.2.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 910.2.1 Group F-1 and S-1**

Smoke and heat vents installed in accordance with Section 910.3 or a mechanical smoke removal system installed in accordance with Section 910.4 shall be install in *buildings* and portions there of used as Group F-1 or S-1 occupancy having more than 50,000 square feet (4645 m<sup>2</sup>) of undivided area. In occupied portions of a *building* equipped throughout with an *automatic sprinkler system* in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 where the upper surface of the story is not a roof assembly, a mechanical smoke removal system in accordance with Section 910.4 shall be installed.

**Exception:**

1. Group S-1 aircraft repair hangars.
2. Areas completely separated by non-combustible partitions so that no one area exceeds 50,000 square feet (4645 m<sup>2</sup>). Openings shall be provided with approved automatic or self-closing devices to enclosure of the opening.

**SECTION 2.2.0490. – SECTION 912.2.1. – VISIBLE LOCATION.**

Section 912.2.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[F] 912.2.1 Visible location.**

Fire department connections shall be located on the street side of *buildings* or facing approved fire apparatus access roads, fully visible and recognizable from the street, fire apparatus access road or nearest point of fire department vehicle access or as otherwise *approved* by the *fire code*

*official*. In addition, a horn/strobe device shall be installed directly above the fire department connection and shall activate in conjunction with the fire alarm system to indicate water flow.

## **SECTION 2.2.0500. – SECTION 912.5. – SIGNS.**

Section 912.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **[F] 912.5 Signs.**

A metal sign with raised letters not less than 4 inch (101.6 mm) in size shall be mounted on all fire department connections serving automatic sprinklers, standpipes or fire pump connections. Such signs shall read: “AUTOMATIC SPRINKLERS,” “*STANDPIPES*,” “TEST CONNECTION,” “STANDPIPE AND AUTOSPKR” OR “AUTOSPKR AND STANDPIPE,” or a combination thereof as applicable.

## **SECTION 2.2.0510. – SECTION 912.5.1. – LETTERING.**

Section No. 912.5.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **[F] 912.5.1 Lettering.**

Each fire department connection (FDC) shall be designated by a sign with raised letters not less than 4 inch (101.6 mm) in height. For manual standpipe systems, the sign shall also indicate that the system is manual and that is either wet or dry.

## **SECTION 2.2.0520. – SECTION 1003.5. – ELEVATION CHANGE.**

Section 1003.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1003.5 Elevation change.**

Where changes in elevation of less than 12 inches (305 mm) exist in the *means of egress*, sloped surfaces shall be used. Where the slope is greater than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope), *ramps* complying with Section 1012 shall be used. Where the difference in elevation is 6 inches (152 mm) or less, the *ramp* shall be equipped with either *handrails* or floor finish materials that contrast with adjacent floor finish materials.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. Steps at exterior doors comply with Section 1010.1.4.
2. A *stair* with a single riser or with two risers and a tread is permitted at locations not required to be *accessible* by the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) where the risers and treads comply with Section 1011.5, the minimum depth of the tread is 13 inches (330 mm) and not less than one *handrail* complying with Section 1014 is provided within 30 inches (762 mm) of the centerline of the normal path of egress travel on the *stair*.

3. A step is permitted in *aisles* serving seating that has a difference in elevation less than 12 inches (305 mm) at locations not required to be *accessible* by the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”), provided the risers and treads comply with Section 1030.14 and the *aisle* is provided with a *handrail* complying with Section 1030.16.

Throughout a story in a Group I-2 occupancy, any change in elevation in portions of the *means of egress* that serve non-ambulatory *persons* shall be by means of a *ramp* or sloped walkway.

### **SECTION 2.2.0530. – SECTION 1008.2. – ILLUMINATION REQUIRED.**

Section 1008.2 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

#### **1008.2 Illumination required.**

The *means of egress* serving a room or space shall be illuminated at all times that the room or space is occupied.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. Occupancies in Group U.
2. Self-service storage units 100 square feet (9.3 m<sup>2</sup>) or less in area and accessed directly from the exterior of the *building*.
3. Aisle access ways in Group A.
4. *Dwelling units* and *sleeping units* in Groups R-1, R-2 and R-3.
5. *Sleeping units* of Group I occupancies.

### **SECTION 2.2.0540. – SECTION 1008.3.2. – ILLUMINATION LEVEL UNDER EMERGENCY POWER.**

Section 1008.3.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

#### **1008.3.2 Illumination level under emergency power.**

Emergency lighting *facilities* shall be arranged to provide initial illumination that is not less than an average of 1 foot-candle (11 lux) and a minimum at any point of 0.1 foot-candle (1 lux) measured along the path of egress at floor level. Illumination levels shall be permitted to decline to 0.6 foot-candle (6 lux) average and a minimum at any point of 0.06 foot-candle (0.6 lux) at the end of the emergency lighting time duration. A maximum-to-minimum illumination uniformity ratio of 40 to 1 shall not be exceeded. In Group I-2 occupancies, failure of single lamp in a luminaire shall not reduce the illumination level to less than 0.2 foot-candle (2.2 lux).

**Exception:** Emergency lighting *facilities* shall be arranged at intervals not to exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm) on center or 25 feet (7620 mm) in any one direction along the path or egress. Obstructions or changes in direction or exit travel shall be considered the

conclusion of the emergency light *facility*.

## **SECTION 2.2.0550. – SECTION 1009.1. – ACCESSIBLE MEANS OF EGRESS REQUIRED.**

Section 1009.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1009.1 Accessible means of egress required.**

*Accessible means of egress* shall comply with this section. Accessible spaces shall be provided with not less than one *accessible means of egress*. Where more than one means of egress is required by

Section 1006.2 or 1006.3 from any accessible space, each accessible portion of the space shall be served by not less than two *accessible means of egress*.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. One *accessible means of egress* is required from an *accessible mezzanine* level in accordance with Section 1009.3, 1009.4 or 1009.5, unless *accessible means of egress* is not required by Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 206.2.3 or 206.2.4.
2. In assembly areas with ramped *aisles* or stepped *aisles*, one *accessible means of egress* is permitted where the *common path of egress travel* is accessible and meets the requirements in Section 1030.8.
3. At least one *accessible means of egress* shall connect each story and mezzanine in multi-story *buildings* and *facilities* per Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 206.2.3.
4. At least one *accessible means of egress* shall connect accessible *building* or *facility* entrances will all accessible spaces and elements within the *building* or *facility* which are otherwise connected by a circulation path unless exempted by Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Sec. 206.2.3 Exceptions 1 through 7 per Americans Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 206.2.4 including the exceptions.

## **SECTION 2.2.0560. – SECTION 1009.2.2. – DOORS.**

Section 1009.2.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1009.2.2 Doors.**

Where doors are part of an *accessible route* to provide access to an exit, *area of refuge* or exterior area of assisted rescue, maneuvering clearance shall be provided at such doors as required by Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 404.2.4 in the direction of egress. Where doors lead to an *area of refuge* or exterior area for assisted rescue and reentry to the floor is possible, door maneuvering clearances shall be provided on both sides of the door.



**Exception:** Maneuvering clearances are not required at doors to exit stairways for levels above and below the *level of exit discharge* where the exit enclosure does not include an *area of refuge*.

## **SECTION 2.2.0570. – SECTION 1010.1.1. – SIZE OF DOORS.**

Section 1010.1.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1010.1.1 Size of doors.**

The required capacity of each door opening shall be sufficient for the occupant load thereof and shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm). The clear opening width of doorways with swinging doors shall be measured between the face of the door and the frame stop, with the door open 90 degrees (1.57 rad). Where this section requires a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm) and a door opening includes two door leaves without a mullion, one leaf shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm). In Group I-2, doors serving as means of egress doors where used for the movement of beds shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 41 ½ inches (1054 mm). The minimum clear opening height of doors shall be not less than 80 inches (2032 mm).

#### **Exceptions:**

1. In Group R-2 and R-3 *dwelling and sleeping units* that are not required to be an *Accessible unit, Type A unit or Type unit*, the minimum width shall not apply to door openings that are not part of the required *means of egress*.
2. In Group I-3, door openings to resident sleeping units that are not required to be an *Accessible unit* shall have a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm).
3. Door openings to storage closets less than 10 square feet (0.93 m<sup>2</sup>) in area shall not be limited by the minimum clear opening width.
4. Door openings within a *dwelling unit or sleeping unit* shall have a minimum clear opening height of 78 inches (1881 mm).
5. In *dwelling and sleeping units* that are not required to be *Accessible, Type A or Type B units*, exterior door openings other than the required exit door shall have a minimum clear opening height of 76 inches (1930 mm).
6. In Groups I-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4, in *dwelling and sleeping units* that are not required to be *Accessible, Type A or Type B units*, the minimum clear opening widths shall not apply to interior egress doors.
7. Door openings required to be accessible with *Type B units* intended for user passage shall have a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm).
8. Doors serving sauna compartments, toilet compartments or dressing, fitting or changing compartments that are not required to be accessible shall have a minimum clear opening width of 20 inches (508 mm).

## **SECTION 2.2.0580. – SECTION 1010.1.4. – FLOOR ELEVATION.**

Section 1010.1.4 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1010.1.4 Floor elevation.**

There shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door. Landings shall be level except for exterior landings, which are permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 unit's horizontal (2-percent slope).

**Exceptions:**

1. At doors serving individual *dwelling units* or *sleeping units* in R-2 and R-3, a door is permitted to open at the top step of an interior *flight* of stairs, provided that the door does not swing over the top step.
2. At exterior doors serving Groups F, H, R-2 and S and where such doors are not part of *accessible route*, the landing at an exterior door shall not be more than 7 inches (178 mm) below the landing on the egress side of the door, provided that the door, other than an exterior storm or screen door, does not swing over the landing.
3. At exterior doors serving Group U and individual *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* in Groups R-2 and R-3, and where such units are not required to be *Accessible units*, *Type A units* or *Type B units*, the landing at an exterior doorway shall be not more than 7 <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> inches (197 mm) below the landing on the egress side of the door. Such doors, including storm or screen doors, shall be permitted to swing over either landing.

**Exceptions:**

1. Storm or screen doors are permitted to swing over exterior *flight* of stairs.
2. An exterior door is permitted to open at the top step of an exterior *flight* of stairs from a patio, provided there no more than four risers.
4. Variations in elevation due to differences in finish materials, but not more than ½ inch (12.7 mm).
5. Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of Type B *dwelling units* or *sleeping units*, that have impervious surfaces and that are not more than 4 inches (102 mm) below finish floor level of the adjacent interior space of the *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit*.

**SECTION 2.2.0590. – SECTION 1010.2.2. – HARDWARE.**

Section 1010.2.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1010.2.2 Hardware.**

Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices on doors required to be *accessible* by the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) shall not require tight grasping, tight pinching or twisting of the wrist to operate.

## **SECTION 2.2.0600. – SECTION 1011.5.2. – RISER HEIGHT AND TREAD DEPTH.**

Section 1011.5.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1011.5.2 Riser height and tread depth.**

Stair riser heights shall be 7 inches (178 mm) maximum and 4 inches (102 mm) minimum. The riser height shall be measured vertically between the *nosings* of adjacent treads or between the stairway landing and the adjacent tread. Rectangular tread depths shall be 11 inches (279 mm) minimum measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread’s *nosing*. *Winder* treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 11 inches (279 mm) between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads at the intersections with the walk line and a minimum tread depth of 10 inches (254 mm) within the clear width of the stair.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. *Spiral stairways* in accordance with Section 1011.10.
2. *Stairways* connecting stepped *aisles* to cross *aisles* or concourses shall be permitted to use the riser/tread dimension in Section 1030.14.2.
3. In Group R-3 occupancies; within *dwelling units* in Group R-2 occupancies; and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy or accessory to individual *dwelling units* in Group R-2 occupancies; the maximum riser height shall be 7  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches (197 mm); the minimum tread depth shall be 10 inches (254 mm); the minimum *winder* tread depth at the walk line shall be 10 inches (254 mm); and the minimum *winder* tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A *nosing* projection not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches (19.1 mm) but not more than 1  $\frac{1}{4}$  inches (32 mm) shall be provided on *stairways* with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 11 inches (297 mm).
4. See Section 503.1 of the *International Existing Building Code* for the replacement of existing *stairways*.
5. In Group 1-3 *facilities*, *stairways* providing access to guard towers, observation stations and control rooms, not more than 250 square feet (23 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, shall be permitted to have a maximum riser height of 8 inches (203 mm) and minimum tread of 9 inches (229 mm).

## **SECTION 2.2.0610. – SECTION 1011.11. – HANDRAILS.**

Section 1011.11 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1011.11 Handrails.**

*Flights of stairways* shall have *handrails* on each side and shall comply with Section 1014. Where glass is used to provide the *handrail*, the *handrail* shall comply with Section 2407.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Flights of stairways* within *dwelling units* and *flights of spiral stairways* are permitted to have a *handrail* on one side only.
2. Decks, patios and walkways that have a single change in elevation where the landing depth on each side of the change of elevation is greater than what is required for a landing do not require *handrails*.
3. In Group R-3 occupancies, a change in elevation consisting of a single riser at an entrance or egress door does not require *handrails*.
4. Changes in room elevations of three or fewer risers within *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* in Groups R-2 and R-3 do not require *handrails*.
5. Where a platform lift is in a stationary position and the floor of the platform lift serves as the upper landing of a *stairway*, *handrails* shall not be required on the *stairway*, provided that all of the following criteria are met:
  - 5.1. The *stairway* contains not more than two risers.
  - 5.2. A handhold, positioned horizontally or vertically, is located on one side of the *stairway* adjacent to the top landing.
  - 5.3. The handhold is located not less than 34 inches (864 mm) and not more than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the bottom landing of the *stairway*.
  - 5.4. The handhold gripping surface complies with Section 1014.4, and is not less than 4.5 inches (114mm) in length.
6. Changes in elevations of only one riser do not require *handrails*.

**SECTION 2.2.0620. – SECTION 1012.1. – SCOPE.**

Section 1012.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1012.1 Scope.**

The provisions of this section shall apply to *ramps* used as a component of a *means of egress*.

**Exceptions:**

1. Ramped *aisles* within assembly rooms or spaces shall comply with the provisions in Section 1030.
2. Curb ramps shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 406.1.
3. Vehicle ramps in parking garages for pedestrian exit access shall not be required to comply with Sections 1012.3 through 1012.10 where they are not an *accessible* route serving accessible parking spaces, other required accessible elements or part of an *accessible means of egress*.

**SECTION 2.2.0630. – SECTION 1012.6.3. – LENGTH.**

Section 1012.6.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1012.6.3 Length.**

The landing length shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.

**Exceptions:**

1. In Group R-2 and R-3 individual *dwelling* and *sleeping units*, landings are permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.
2. Where the *ramp* is not part of an *accessible* route, the length of the landing shall not be required to be more than 48 inches (1219 mm) in the direction of travel.

**SECTION 2.2.0640. – SECTION 1012.6.4. – CHANGE IN DIRECTION.**

Section 1012.6.4 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1012.6.4 Change in direction.**

Where changes in direction of travel occur at landings provided between ramp runs, the landings shall be 60 inches by 60 inches (1524 mm by 1524 mm) minimum.

**Exception:** In Group R-2 and R-3 individually dwelling or sleeping units, landings are permitted to be 36 inches by 36 inches (914 mm by 914 mm) minimum.

**SECTION 2.2.0650. – SECTION 1012.6.5. – DOORWAYS.**

Section 1012.6.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1012.6.5 Doorways.**

Where doorways are located adjacent to a ramp landing, maneuvering clearances required by Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 404.2.4 are permitted to overlap the required landing area.

**SECTION 2.2.0660. – SECTION 1012.10. – EDGE PROTECTION.**

Section 1012.10 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1012.10 Edge protection.**

Edge protection complying with Section 1012.10.1 or 1012.10.2 shall be provided on each side of ramp runs and at each side of ramp landings.

**Exceptions:**

1. Edge protection is not required on *ramps* that are not required to have *handrails*, provided they have flared sides that comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines Sec. 406.3.
2. Edge protection is not required on the sides of ramp landings serving an adjoining ramp run of *stairway*.
3. Edge protection is not required on the sides of ramp landings having a vertical drop off of not more than ½ inch (12.7 mm) within 10 inches (254 mm) horizontally of the required landing area.

## **SECTION 2.2.0670. – SECTION 1031.1. – WHERE REQUIRED.**

Section 1031.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1031.1 Where required.**

Exits and *exit access* doors shall be marked by an *approved* exit sign readily visible from any direction of egress travel. The path of egress travel to *exits* and within *exits* shall be marked by readily visible exit signs to clearly indicate the direction of egress travel in cases where the exit or the path of egress travel is not immediately visible to the occupants. Intervening means of egress doors within *exits* shall be marked by exit signs. Exit sign placement shall be such that any point in an *exit access* corridor or *exit passageway* is within 100 feet (30 480) or the *listed* viewing distance of the sign, whichever is less, from the nearest visible *exit* sign. Exit signs required at doors shall not be located more than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the finish floor, nor more than 2 feet (610 mm) from either edge of door.

### **Exceptions:**

1. Exit signs are not required in rooms or areas that require only one *exit* or *exit access*.
2. Main exterior exit doors or gates that are obviously and clearly identifiable as *exits* need not have exit signs where *approved* by the *building official*.
3. Exit signs are not required in occupancies in Group U and individual *sleeping units* or *dwelling units* in Group R-1, R-2 or R-3.
4. Exit signs are not required in dayrooms, sleeping rooms or *dormitories* in occupancies in Group I-3.
5. In occupancies in Groups A-4 and A-5, exit signs are not required on the seating side of vomitories or openings into seating areas where exit signs are provided in the concourse that are readily apparent from the vomitories. Egress lighting to identify each vomitory or opening within the seating area in an emergency.

## **SECTION 2.2.0680. – SECTION 1015.2. – WHERE REQUIRED.**

Section 1015.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1015.2 Where required.**

*Guards* shall be located along open-sided walking surfaces, such as *mezzanines, equipment platforms, aisles, stairs, ramps* and landings that are located more than 30 inches (762 mm) measured vertically to the floor or grade below at any point within 36 inches (914 mm) horizontally to the edge of the open side and at the perimeter of occupiable roofs. *Guards* shall be adequate in strength and attachment in accordance with Section 1607.9.

**Exceptions:** *Guards* are not required for the following locations:

1. On the loading side of loading docks or piers.
2. On the audience side of *stages* and raised *platforms*, including *stairs* leading up to the *stage* and raised *platforms*.
3. On raised *stage* and *platform* floor areas, such as runways, *ramps* and side *stages* used for entertainment or presentations.
4. At vertical openings in the performance area of *stages* and *platforms*.
5. At elevated walking surfaces appurtenant to *stages* and *platforms* for access to and utilization of special lighting or equipment.
6. Along vehicle service pits not accessible to the public.
7. In assembly seating areas at cross *aisles* in accordance with Section 1030.17.2.
8. On the loading side of station platforms on fixed guideway transit or passenger rail systems.
9. Portions of an *occupiable roof* located less than 30 inches (762 mm) measured vertically to adjacent unoccupiable roof areas where *approved guards* are present at the perimeter of the roof.
10. At portions of an *occupiable roof* where an *approved* barrier is provided.
11. At window wells a protective cover designed to meet the amended roof live load requirements of Chapter 16 of the International Building Code may be substituted for *guards*. The window well covers shall be provided with an emergency egress hatch located above the ladder or *stairway*, with the minimum egress opening maintained. The force required to open the egress hatched shall not exceed 30 pounds (133.45 N). Window well covers and gates shall be constructed of materials approved for exterior use.

## **SECTION 2.2.0690. – SECTION 1018.3 – ASILE IN GROUPS B AND M.**

Section 1018.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1018.3 Aisles in Groups B and M.**

In Group B and M Occupancies, the minimum clear aisle width shall be determined by Section 1005.1 for the *occupant load* served, but shall be not less than that required for *corridors* by Section 1020.3.

**Exception:** Nonpublic *aisles* serving less than 50 people and not required to be *accessible* by the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) need not exceed 28 inches (711 mm) in width.

## **SECTION 2.2.0700. – SECTION 1018.5. - AISLES IN OTHER THAN ASSEMBLY SPACES AND GROUP B AND M.**

Section 1018.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1018.5 Aisles in other than assembly spaces and Group B and M.**

In other than rooms or spaces used for assembly purposes and Group B and M occupancies, the minimum clear aisle capacity shall be determined by Section 1005.1 for the *occupant load* served, but the width shall be not less than that required for *corridors* by Section 1020.3.

**Exception:** Nonpublic *aisles* serving less than 50 people and not required to be *accessible* by the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) need not exceed 28 inches (711 mm) in width.

## **SECTION 2.2.0710. – SECTION 1020.2 – CONSTRUCTION.**

Section 1020.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1020.2 Construction.**

*Corridors* shall be fire-resistance rated in accordance with Table 1020.2. The *corridor* walls required to be fire-resistance rated shall comply with Section 708 for *fire partitions*.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in an occupancy in Group E where each room that is used for instruction has not less than one door opening directly to the exterior and rooms for assembly purposes have not less than one-half of the required means of egress doors opening directly to the exterior. Exterior doors specified in this exception are required to be at ground level.
2. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* contained within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* in an occupancy in Groups I-1 and R.
3. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in *open parking garages*.
4. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* in an occupancy in Group B that is a space requiring only single *means of egress* complying with Section 1006.2.
5. *Corridors* adjacent to the *exterior walls* of *buildings* shall be permitted to have unprotected openings on unrated *exterior walls* where unrated wall are permitted by Table 705.5 and unprotected openings are permitted by Table 705.9.
6. A *fire-resistance rating* is not required for *corridors* not exceeding 20 feet (6096 mm) in length, when they provide direct, obvious and unobstructed means of travel to an *exit* or until egress is provided from the building, provide that all openings, except the entrance to the corridor, are protected with self-closing doors of non-combustible construction or solid wood core, not less than



1 inch (335 mm) in thickness or fixed glazing. Use of rolling or sliding doors shall not be permitted, unless equipped with a closing device which operates with the actuation of an approved listed smoke detector.

**Sec. 2.2.0720. – Section 1101.1 deleted.**

Section 1101.1 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0730. – SECTION 1102.1. – DESIGN.**

Section 1102.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1102.1 Design.**

*Buildings and facilities* shall be designed and constructed to be *accessible* in accordance with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”), except as modified via this amendment pertaining to the City of Wichita jurisdiction only. The exclusion of private clubs and religious entities from accessibility requirements referenced in ADA does not apply within the City of Wichita. Accessible routes shall coincide with or be located in the same area as a general circulation path. Where the circulation path is interior, the accessible route shall also be interior. The provisions of this section are not intended to substitute or alleviate greater levels of accessibility that may be required on projects involving governmental funding or which require approval by other governmental agencies. Nor are the provisions of the section intended to reduce or eliminate any of the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) established by federal law. In Group R, Division 2 apartment buildings and townhomes where there are four or more dwelling units in a single structure, all dwelling units shall comply with the current Accessibility Guideline of the Fair Housing Act (“AGFHA”).

**Exceptions:**

1. Subject to the approval of the *building official*, areas where work cannot reasonably be performed by persons have severe impairment (mobility, sight or hearing) need not provide accessibility to such persons. Approval is contingent upon receipt of a letter from the employer’s Personal Department, along with a job description and qualifications statement from the employer, adequate to show that the employer has specified that the work cannot be reasonably performed by a person having a severe impairment (mobility, sight or hearing).
2. Temporary structures, sites and equipment directly associated with the construction process such as construction site trailers, scaffolding, bridge or material hoists are not required to be *accessible*. This exception does not include walkways or pedestrian protection required by Section 3306 of the *International Building Code*.
3. Raised areas used primarily for purposes of security, life safety or fire safety including, but not limited to, observation galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers or lifeguard stands are not required to be *accessible*.
4. Spaces accessed only by ladders, catwalks, crawl spaces, freight elevators or very narrow passageways are not required to be *accessible*.

5. Spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, *repair* or occasional monitoring of equipment are not required to be *accessible*.
6. Highway tollbooths where the access is provided only by bridges above the vehicular traffic or underground tunnels are not required to be *accessible*.
7. Walk-in cooler and freezer equipment accessed only from *employee work areas* is not required to be *accessible*.
8. Subject to the approval of the *building official*, private clubs and religious entities may appeal accessibility provisions under *International Building Code* Section 104.2.3 and 104.2.4.

#### **SECTION 2.2.0740. – SECTION 1103.2 – GENERAL EXCEPTIONS.**

Section 1103.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

##### **1103.2 General exceptions.**

*Sites, buildings, structures, facilities*, elements and spaces shall be exempt from the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) to the extent specified in the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

#### **SECTION 2.2.0750. – SECTION 1103.2.1. – SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS.**

Section 1103.2.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

##### **1103.2.1. Specific requirements.**

*Accessibility* is not required in *buildings* and *facilities*, or portions thereof, to the extent permitted by the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

##### **Sec. 2.2.0760. – Section 1103.2.2 deleted.**

Section 1103.2.2 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

#### **SECTION 2.2.0770. – SECTION 1103.2.3. – DETACHED DWELLINGS.**

Section 1103.2.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

##### **1103.2.3 Detached dwellings.**

Detached one- and two- family *dwellings*, their accessory *structures* and their associated *sites* and *facilities* are not required to comply with the current Accessibility Guidelines of the Fair Housing Act (“AGFHA”).

#### **SECTION 2.2.0780. – SECTION 1103.2.4. - UTILITY BUILDINGS.**

**1103.2.4 Utility buildings.**

Group U occupancies are not required to comply with the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) other than following:

1. In agricultural *buildings*, access is required to paved work areas and areas open to the general public.
2. *Private garages* or carports that contain required accessible parking.

**Sec. 2.2.0790. – Section 1103.2.5, 1103.2.6., and 1103.2.7 deleted.**

Section 1103.2.5, 1103.2.6, and 1103.2.7 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0800. – SECTION 1103.2.8. – AREAS IN PLACES OF RELIGIOUS WORSHIP.**

Section 1103.2.8 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1103.2.8 Areas in places of religious worship.**

Raised or lowered areas, or portions of areas, in *places of religious worship* that are less than 300 square feet (30 m<sup>2</sup>) in area and located 7 inches (178 mm) or more above or below the finished floor and used primarily for the performance of religious ceremonies are not required to comply with the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

**Sec. 2.2.0810. – Section 1103.2.9 and 1103.2.10 deleted.**

Section 1103.2.9 and 1103.2.10 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0820. – SECTION 1103.2.11. – RESIDENTIAL GROUP R-1 OR R-3.**

Section 1103.2.11 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1103.2.11 Residential Group R-1 or R-3**

*Buildings* of Group R-1 containing not more than five *dwelling units* and *sleeping units* in aggregate for rent or hire that are also occupied as the residence of the proprietor are not required to comply with the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”). *Buildings* of Group R-3 *congregate living facilities (transient)* or *boarding houses (transient)* containing not more than five *sleeping units* for rent or hire that are also occupied as the residence of the proprietor are not required to comply with the provisions of the Americans with Disability Act (“ADA”).

**Sec. 2.2.0830. – Section 1103.2.12, 1103.2.13, and 1103.2.14 deleted.**

Section 1103.2.12, 1103.2.13, and 1103.2.14 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.0840. – Section 1104.1, 1104.2, 1104.3, 1104.3.1, 1104.3.2, 1104.4, and 1104.5 deleted.**

Section 1104.1, 1104.2, 1104.3, 1104.3.1, 1104.3.2, 1104.4, and 1104.5 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.0850. – Section 1105.1, 1105.1.1, and 1105.1.8 deleted.**

Section 1105.1, 1105.1.1, and 1105.1.8 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.0860. – Section 1106.3 deleted.**

Section 1106.3 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0870. – SECTION 1106.6. – VAN SPACES.**

Section 1106.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1106.6 Van spaces.**

Effective on or after January 1, 2006 for building permits reviewed and issued for new construction projects/development that require or provide new parking; new, expanded or reconstructed parking lot; or parking lots that are being restriped as part of a building permit, all accessible parking spaces shall be designed and installed in the accordance with the “Universal Parking Design” standards, which requires all accessible parking stalls to be 11 feet (3353 mm) wide with a 5 feet (1524 mm) wide access aisle. All other Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) parking standards apply accordingly.

**Exception:** In Group U private garages that serve Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies, universal accessible spaces shall be permitted to have vehicular routes, entrances, parking spaces and access aisles with a minimum vertical clearance of 7 feet (2134 mm).

**Sec. 2.2.0880. - Section 1107.1, 1107.2, 1107.2.1, 1107.2.2, and 1107.3 deleted.**

Section 1107.1, 1107.2, 1107.2.1, 1107.2.2, and 1107.3 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.0890. – Section 1108.1, 1108.2, 1108.3, 1108.4, 1108.5, 1108.5.1, 1108.5.1.1, 1108.5.1.2, 1108.5.1.3, 1108.5.2, 1108.5.2.1, 1108.5.2.2, 1108.5.3, 1108.5.3.1, 1108.5.3.2, 1108.5.4, 1108.5.5, 1108.5.5.1, 1108.5.5.2, 1108.5.5.3, 1108.6, 1108.6.1, 1108.6.1.1, 1108.6.1.2, 1108.6.2, 1108.6.2.1, 1108.6.2.2, 1108.6.2.2.1, 1108.6.2.2.2, 1108.6.2.3, 1108.6.2.3.1, 1108.6.2.3.2, 1108.6.3, 1108.6.3.1, 1108.6.3.2, 1108.6.4, 1108.6.4.1, 1108.6.4.2, 1108.7, 1108.7.1, 1108.7.1.1, 1108.7.1.2, 1108.7.2, 1108.7.3, 1108.7.4, and 1108.7.5 deleted.**

Section 1108.1, 1108.2, 1108.3, 1108.4, 1108.5, 1108.5.1, 1108.5.1.1, 1108.5.1.2, 1108.5.1.3, 1108.5.2, 1108.5.2.1, 1108.5.2.2, 1108.5.3, 1108.5.3.1, 1108.5.3.2, 1108.5.4, 1108.5.5, 1108.5.5.1, 1108.5.5.2, 1108.5.5.3, 1108.6, 1108.6.1, 1108.6.1.1, 1108.6.1.2, 1108.6.2,

1108.6.2.1, 1108.6.2.2, 1108.6.2.2.1, 1108.6.2.2.2, 1108.6.2.3, 1108.6.2.3.1, 1108.6.2.3.2, 1108.6.3, 1108.6.3.1, 1108.6.3.2, 1108.6.4, 1108.6.4.1, 1108.6.4.2, 1108.7, 1108.7.1, 1108.7.1.1, 1108.7.1.2, 1108.7.2, 1108.7.3, 1108.7.4, and 1108.7.5 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.0900. – Section 1109.1, 1109.2, 1109.2.1, 1109.2.2, 1109.2.2.1, 1109.2.2.2, 1109.2.2.3, 1109.2.3, 1109.2.4, 1109.2.5, 1109.2.6, 1109.2.7, 1109.2.7.1, 1109.2.7.2, 1109.2.7.3, 1109.2.8, 1109.2.9, 1109.2.9.1, 1109.3, 1109.3.1, 1109.4, 1109.4.1, 1109.4.1.1, 1109.4.1.2, 1109.4.1.3, 1109.4.1.4, 1109.4.1.5, 1109.4.2, 1109.4.2.1, and 1109.4.2.2 deleted.**

Section 1109.1, 1109.2, 1109.2.1, 1109.2.2, 1109.2.2.1, 1109.2.2.2, 1109.2.2.3, 1109.2.3, 1109.2.4, 1109.2.5, 1109.2.6, 1109.2.7, 1109.2.7.1, 1109.2.7.2, 1109.2.7.3, 1109.2.8, 1109.2.9, 1109.2.9.1, 1109.3, 1109.3.1, 1109.4, 1109.4.1, 1109.4.1.1, 1109.4.1.2, 1109.4.1.3, 1109.4.1.4, 1109.4.1.5, 1109.4.2, 1109.4.2.1, and 1109.4.2.2 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.0910. – Section 1110.1 and 1110.2 deleted.**

Section 1110.1 and 1110.2 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0920. – SECTION 1110.2.1. – FAMILY OR ASSISTED-USE TOILET ROOM.**

Section 1110.2.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1110.2.1 Family or assisted-use toilet room.**

In assembly occupancy, an accessible family or assisted-use toilet room shall be provided where an aggregate of six or more male and female water closets is required. In *buildings* of mixed occupancy, only those water closets required for the assembly occupancy shall be used to determine the family or assisted-use toilet room requirement.

**SECTION 2.2.0930. – SECTION 1110.2.1.1. – STANDARD.**

Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall comply with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

**SECTION 2.2.0940. – SECTION 1110.2.1.2. – FAMILY OR ASSISTED-USE TOILET ROOMS.**

Section 1110.2.1.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1110.2.1.2 Family or assisted-use toilet rooms.**

Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall include only one water closet and only one lavatory.

**Exception:** The following additional plumbing fixtures shall be permitted in a family or

assisted-use toilet room:

1. A urinal.
2. A child-height water closet.
3. A child-height lavatory.

**Sec. 2.2.0950. – Section 1110.2.1.3 deleted.**

Section 1110.2.1.3 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0960. – SECTION 1110.2.1.4. – LOCATION.**

Section 1110.2.1.4 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1110.2.1.4 Location.**

Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall be located on an *accessible route*. Family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall be located not more than one story above or below separate-sex toilet rooms. The *accessible route* from any separate-sex toilet room to a family or assisted-use toilet room shall not exceed 500 feet (152 m).

**SECTION 2.2.0970. – SECTION 1110.2.1.6. – PRIVACY.**

Section 1110.2.1.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1110.2.1.6 Privacy.**

Doors to family or assisted-use toilet rooms shall be securable from within the room and be provided with an “occupied” indicator.

**Sec. 2.2.0980. – Section 1110.2.4, 1110.2.5, and 1110.3 deleted.**

Section 1110.2.4, 1110.2.5, and 1110.3 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.0990. – SECTION 1110.4. – ADULT CHANGING STATIONS.**

Section 1110.4 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1110.4 Adult changing stations.**

Where provided, adult changing stations shall be accessible.

**Sec. 2.2.1000. – Section 1110.4.1, 1110.5, 1110.6, 1110.6.1, 1110.6.2, 1110.7, 1110.7.1, 1110.7.2, 1110.8, 1110.9, 1110.11, 1110.12, 1110.12.1, 1110.12.2, 1110.13, 1110.14, 1110.14.1,**

**1110.14.2, 1110.14.3, 1110.15, 1110.15.1, 1110.15.2, 1110.16, 1110.16.1, 1110.16.2, 1110.16.3, 1110.16.4, 1110.17, 1110.18, and 1110.19 deleted.**

Section 1110.4.1, 1110.5, 1110.6, 1110.6.1, 1110.6.2, 1110.7, 1110.7.1, 1110.7.2, 1110.8, 1110.9, 1110.11, 1110.12, 1110.12.1, 1110.12.2, 1110.13, 1110.14, 1110.14.1, 1110.14.2, 1110.14.3, 1110.15, 1110.15.1, 1110.15.2, 1110.16, 1110.16.1, 1110.16.2, 1110.16.3, 1110.16.4, 1110.17, 1110.18, and 1110.19 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.1010. – Section 1111.1, 1111.2, 1111.2.1, 1111.2.2, 1111.2.3, 1111.3, 1111.4, 1111.4.1, 1111.4.2, 1111.4.3, 1111.4.4, 1111.4.5, 1111.4.6, 1111.4.7, 1111.4.8, 1111.4.8.1, 1111.4.8.2, 1111.4.8.3, 1111.4.9, 1111.4.9.1, 1111.4.9.2, 1111.4.9.3, 1111.4.10, 1111.4.11, 1111.4.12, 1111.4.12.1, 1111.4.12.2, 1111.4.12.3, 1111.4.13, 1111.4.14, 1111.4.14.1, 1111.4.14.2, and 1111.4.15 deleted.**

Section 1111.1, 1111.2, 1111.2.1, 1111.2.2, 1111.2.3, 1111.3, 1111.4, 1111.4.1, 1111.4.2, 1111.4.3, 1111.4.4, 1111.4.5, 1111.4.6, 1111.4.7, 1111.4.8, 1111.4.8.1, 1111.4.8.2, 1111.4.8.3, 1111.4.9, 1111.4.9.1, 1111.4.9.2, 1111.4.9.3, 1111.4.10, 1111.4.11, 1111.4.12, 1111.4.12.1, 1111.4.12.2, 1111.4.12.3, 1111.4.13, 1111.4.14, 1111.4.14.1, 1111.4.14.2, and 1111.4.15 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.1020. – Section 1112.1, 1112.2, 1112.3, 1112.4, 1112.5, 1112.5.1, 1112.5.2, and 1112.6 deleted.**

Section 1112.1, 1112.2, 1112.3, 1112.4, 1112.5, 1112.5.1, 1112.5.2, and 1112.6 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**Sec. 2.2.1030. – Section 1207.1 and 1207.2 deleted.**

Section 1207.1 and 1207.2 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

## **SECTION 2.2.1040. – SECTION 1208.2. – MINIMUM CEILING HEIGHTS.**

Section 1208.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **1208.2 Minimum ceiling heights.**

*Occupiable spaces, habitable spaces* and corridors shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2286 mm) above the finish floor. Bathrooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, storage rooms and laundry rooms shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the finish floor.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. Beams or girders space not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center shall be permitted to project not more than 6 inches (152 mm) below the required ceiling height.

2. If any room in a *building* has a sloped ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in one-half the area thereof. Any portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the finished floor to the ceiling shall not be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.
3. The height of *mezzanines* and spaces below *mezzanines* shall be in accordance with Section 505.2
4. Corridors contained within a *dwelling unit* or *sleeping unit* in a Group R occupancy shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the finish floor.
5. Basement rooms ceilings and other obstructions shall have clear height of not less than 6 ft. 8 inches (2033 mm).

### **SECTION 2.2.1050. – SECTION 1210.2.2. – WALLS AND PARTITIONS.**

Section 1210.2.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

#### **[P] 1210.2.2 Walls and partitions.**

Walls and partitions within 2 feet (610 mm) of service sinks, urinals and water closets shall have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent surface, to a height of not less than 4 feet (1219mm) above the floor, and except for structural elements, the materials used in such walls shall be of a type that is not adversely affected by moisture.

**Exception:** This section does not apply to the following buildings and spaces:

1. *Dwelling units* and *sleeping units*.
2. Toilet rooms that are not for use by the general public and that have not more than one water closet.
3. Toilet rooms within an office space and not accessible to the public.

Accessories such as grab bars, towel bars, paper dispensers and soap dishes, provided on or within walls, shall be installed and sealed to protect structural elements from moisture.

#### **Sec. 2.2.1060. – Chapter 13 deleted.**

Chapter 13 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

### **SECTION 2.2.1070. – SECTION 1502.1. – GENERAL.**

Section 1502.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

#### **[P] 1502.1 General.**

Design and installation of roof drainage systems shall comply with this section, Section 1611 of this code and Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code. Roofs shall be sloped a minimum of 1 unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2-percent slope) for drainage unless designed by a licensed engineer for water accumulation. The storm drainage 60-



minute duration rate, based on a 100-year return (maximum rate of rainfall), for Sedgwick County has been determined by the *building official* to be 3.9 inches (99 mm). Roof drainage water from a building shall not be allowed to flow over public or private property, unless permitted by an approved drainage agreement or easement. Discharge from mechanical equipment condensate drains and any other waste water and roof downspouts shall not discharge into a pedestrian walking surface. A Storm Water Quality Compliance Statement is required to be filled with the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department (“MABCD”) for discharges, other than storm water, the flow to storm water drainage systems.

**SECTION 2.2.1080. – SECTION 1502.2. – SECONDARY (EMERGENCY OVERFLOW) DRAINS OR SCUPPERS.**

Section of 1502.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 1502.2 Secondary (emergency overflow) drains or scuppers.**

Where roof drains are required, secondary (emergency overflow) roof drains or scuppers shall be provided where the roof perimeter construction extends above the roof in such manner that water will be entrapped if the primary drains allow buildup for any reason. The installation and sizing of secondary emergency overflow drains, leaders and conductors shall comply with Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code. The secondary emergency overflow drains and scuppers shall be installed with a flow line 2 inches (51 mm) maximum above the low point of the roof. The secondary emergency overflow scuppers shall have an opening dimension of less than 4 inches (102 mm) in any direction and shall be located a minimum 4 feet (1219 mm) horizontally from the primary scuppers and the primary piped roof drains. The flow through the primary system shall not be considered when location and sizing the secondary emergency overflow scuppers.

**Exception:** For canopies draining through a perimeter gutter, into sloped gutters, and into drains at the column, the low point of the roof shall be considered the bottom of gutter beneath the canopy. Secondary emergency overflow scuppers shall not be required to meet the 4 inch (102 mm) opening dimension and 1 inch (25.5 mm) or greater height opening will be allowed provided that a Kansas Licensed Engineer provide calculations per Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick Unified Building and Trade Code to show that the primary and secondary requirements are meet.

**SECTION 2.2.1090. – SECTION 1607.14. – REDUCTION IN UNIFORM ROOF LIVE LOADS.**

Section of 1607.14 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1607.14 Reduction in uniform roof live loads.**

The minimum uniformly distributed *live loads* of roofs, *marquees* and *canopies* shall be a minimum of 20 pounds per square foot (psf).

**SECTION 2.2.1100. – SECTION 1612.1. – GENERAL.**

Section of 1612.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**City of Wichita Jurisdiction**

**1612.1 General**

Within any areas as established in Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita (Known as the “Wichita Flood Damage Prevention Code”), all new construction of *buildings, structures* and portions of *buildings* and *structures*, including *substantial improvement* and restoration of *substantial damage to buildings* and *structures*, shall be designed and constructed to resist the effects of flood hazards and *flood loads* and shall comply with the Wichita Flood Damage Prevention Code.

**Sedgwick County Jurisdiction**

**1621.1 General**

The provisions of this chapter shall apply to all areas of the special flood hazard within the unincorporated areas of Sedgwick County, Kansas as directed in Sedgwick County Resolution No. 14-2007, as amended, and found at Sec. 13-1 *et seq.* within Sedgwick County Code.

**SECTION 2.2.1110. – SECTION 1612.3. - ESTABLISHMENT OF FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 1612.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1612.3 Establishment of flood hazard areas.**

To establish *flood hazard areas*, the applicable governing authority shall adopt a flood hazard map and supporting data. The flood hazard map shall include, at a minimum, areas of special flood hazard as identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency in an engineering report entitled “*The Flood Insurance Study* of Sedgwick County, Kansas,” dated December 22, 2016, as amended or revised with the accompanying *Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM)* and Flood Boundary and *Floodway* Map (FBFM) and related supporting data along with any revisions thereto. The adopted flood hazard map and supporting data are hereby adopted by reference and declared to be part of this section.

**SECTION 2.2.1120. – SECTION 1704.2. – SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS.**

Section 1704.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1704.2 Special inspections and tests.**

Where application is made to the *building official* for construction as specified in Section 105, the *owner* or the *owner's* authorized agent or the contractor with *owner's* written approval shall employ one or more *approved agencies* to provide *special inspections* and tests during construction on the types of work specified in Section 1705 and identify the *approved agencies* to be *building official*. These special inspections and tests are in addition to the inspections by the *building official* that are identified in Section 110.

**Exceptions:**

1. *Special inspections* and tests are not required for construction of a minor nature or as warranted by conditions in the *jurisdiction* as *approved* by the *building official*.
2. Unless otherwise required by the *building official*, *special inspections* and tests are not required for Group U occupancies that are accessory to a residential occupancy including, but not limited to, those listed in Section 312.1.
3. *Special inspections* and tests are not required for portions of *structures* designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel *light-frame construction* provisions of Section 2206.1.2 or the *conventional light-frame construction* provisions of Section 2308.
4. The contractor is permitted to employ the *approved agencies* where the contractor is also the *owner*.
5. *Special inspections* and tests are not required for *buildings* or *structures*, or additions to existing *buildings* or *structures*, where the *building* or *structure* is not designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel *light-frame construction* provisions of Section 2206.1.2 or the *conventional light-frame construction* provisions of Section 2308 and when the following conditions exist:
  - 5.1. The floor area of the new construction is less than 50,000 square feet (4750 m<sup>2</sup>) and where the height of the exterior building walls are 22 feet (6703 mm) or less as measured from the grade plane.
  - 5.2 The *risk category* assigned to the *building* or *structure* is not an III or IV.

**SECTION 2.2.1130. – SECTION 1809.5. – FROST PROTECTION.**

Section 1809.5 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1809.5 Frost protection.**

Except where otherwise protected from frost, foundations and other permanent supports of *buildings* and *structures* shall be protected from frost by one or more of the following methods:

1. Extending below the frost line of the locality. The frost line for the jurisdiction of the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department (“MABCD”) shall be 24 inches (610 mm) below the finish grade.
2. Constructing in accordance with ASCE 32.
3. Erecting on solid rock.

**Exception:** Free-standing *buildings* meeting all of the following conditions shall not be required to be protected.

1. Assigned to *Risk Category I*.
2. Area of 600 square feet (56 m<sup>2</sup>) or less for *light-frame construction* or 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) or less for other than *light-frame construction*.
3. Eave height of 10 feet (3048 mm) or less.

For other than Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies, a one-story prefabricated *building* not over 150 square feet (13.94 m<sup>2</sup>) in floor area and supported in an approved manner may be attached to a *building* having a permanent foundation extending below the frost line. The roof and exterior walls of the prefabricated *building* shall be flashed in an approved manner to form a weather-tight seal between *structures*. *Shallow foundations* shall not bear on frozen soil unless such frozen condition is of a permanent character.

## **SECTION 2.2.1140. – SECTION 2902.1. – MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES.**

Section 2902.1 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **SECTION 2902 MINIMUM PLUMBING FACILITIES**

#### **[P] 2902.1 Minimum number of fixtures.**

Plumbing fixtures shall be provided in the minimum number as shown in Table 2902.1 based on the actual use of the *building* or space. Uses not shown in Table 2902.1 shall be considered individually by the code official. The number of occupants shall be determined by this code.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**TABLE 2902.1 [P] TABLE 2902.1 MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES<sup>A</sup>**

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS		LAVATORIES		BATH TUBS/SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN	OTHER
			MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
1	Ass embly	Theaters and other buildings for the performing arts and motion pictures <sup>d</sup>	1 per 125	1 per 65	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	—
		Nightclubs, bars, taverns, dance halls and buildings for similar purposes <sup>d</sup>	1 per 40	1 per 40	1 per 75		—	1 per 500	1 service sink
		Restaurants, banquet halls and food courts <sup>d</sup>	1 per 75	1 per 75	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	1 service sink
		Casino gaming areas	1 per 100 for the first 400 and 1 per 250 for the remainder exceeding 400	1 per 50 for the first 400 and 1 per 150 for the remainder exceeding 400	1 per 250 for the first 750 and 1 per 500 for the remainder exceeding 750		—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink
		Auditoriums without permanent seating, art galleries, exhibition halls, museums, lecture halls, libraries, arcades and gymnasiums <sup>d</sup>	1 per 125	1 per 65	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	—
		Passenger terminals and transportation facilities <sup>d</sup>	1 per 500	1 per 500	1 per 750		—	1 per 1,000	—
		Places of worship and other religious services <sup>d</sup>	1 per 150	1 per 75	1 per 200		—	1 per 1,000	—
		Coliseums, arenas, skating rinks, pools and tennis courts for indoor sporting events and activities <sup>f</sup>	1 per 75 for the first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for the remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for the first 1,520 and 1 per 60 for the remainder exceeding 1,520	1 per 200	1 per 150	—	1 per 1,000	—
Stadiums, amusement parks, bleachers and grandstands for outdoor sporting events and activities <sup>f</sup>	1 per 75 for the first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for the remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for the first 1,520 and 1 per 60 for the remainder exceeding 1,520	1 per 200	1 per 150	—	1 per 1,000	—		
2	Busi ness	Buildings for the transaction of business, <b>nonmedical</b> professional services, other services involving merchandise, office buildings, banks, light industrial and similar uses	1 per 25 for the first 50 and 1 per 50 for the remainder exceeding 50		1 per 40 for the first 80 and 1 per 80 for the remainder exceeding 80		—	1 per 100	—
		<b>Ambulatory care facilities and outpatient clinics</b>	1 per 25 for the first 50 and 1 per 50 for the remainder exceeding 50	1 per 25 for the first 50 and 1 per 50 for the remainder exceeding 50	1 per 50		—	1 per 100	—

3	Ed uca tio nal	Educational facilities	1 per 50	1 per 50	—	1 per 100	—	
4	Fac tory and ind ust rial	Structures in which occupants are engaged in work fabricating, assembly or processing of products or materials	1 per 100	1 per 100	—	1 per 400	—	
		Alcohol and drug centers <sup>b</sup> Congregate care facilities <sup>b</sup> Group homes <sup>b</sup> Halfway houses <sup>b</sup> Social rehabilitation facilities <sup>b</sup> Foster care facilities <sup>b</sup>	1 per 10 care recipients	1 per 10 care recipients	1 per 8 care recipie nts	—	—	
		Assisted living and residential board and care facilities with care recipients who receive custodial care	Sleepin g units for care recipie nt <sup>c</sup>	1 per 2 sleeping units	1 per 2 sleeping units	1 per 8 sleepi ng units		
		Assisted living and residential board and care facilities with care recipients who receive custodial care	Dwellin g units for care recipie nts	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwellin g unit	—	1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit
		Assisted living and residential board and care facilities with care recipients who receive custodial care	Employ ee facilitie s	1 per 60 care recipient units	1 per 60 care recipient units	—	1 per 100	—
		Assisted living and residential board and care facilities with care recipients who receive custodial care	Visitor facilitie s	1 per 75 care recipient units.	1 per 75 care recipient units	—	—	—
5	Inst itut ion al	Nursing homes <sup>b</sup>	Sleepin g units for care recipie nts <sup>c</sup>	1 per 2 care recipient sleeping units	1 per 2 care recipient sleeping units	1 per 8 care recipie nt sleepi ng units	—	—
			Employ ee facilitie s	1 per 60 care recipient units	1 per 60 care recipient sleeping units	—	1 per 100	—
			Visitor facilitie s	1 per 75 care recipient units	1 per 75 care recipient sleeping rooms	—	—	—
			Sleepin g units for care recipie nts	1 per care recipient sleeping unit	1 per care recipient sleeping unit	1 per 10 0 care recipie nt sleepi ng units		—

	Hospitals <sup>b</sup>	Care recipient treatment areas	1 per 25 care recipient treatment rooms	1 per 50 care recipient treatment rooms	—	1 per 100	—	
		Employee facilities	1 per 25 care recipient sleeping units or treatment room	1 per 25 care recipient sleeping units or treatment room	1 per 50 care recipient sleeping room or treatment room	—	1 per 100	—
		Visitor facilities	1 per 75 care recipient sleeping units or treatment room	1 per 75 care recipient sleeping units or treatment room	1 per 50 care recipient sleeping room or treatment room	—	1 per 500	—
					—		—	
					—		—	
		Prisons <sup>b</sup>		1 per cell	1 per cell	1 per 15	1 per 100	—
		Reformatories, detention centers and correctional centers <sup>b</sup>	Cells	1 per 15	1 per 15	1 per 15	1 per 100	—
	Congregate Living Facilities		1 per 15	1 per 15	1 per 15	1 per 100	—	
	Employees		1 per 25	1 per 35	—	1 per 100	—	
		Adult day care and child day care		1 per 15	1 per 15	1	1 per 100	—
6	W.C.C. can tile		Retail stores, service stations, shops, salesrooms, markets and shopping centers	1 per 500	1 per 750	—	1 per 1,000	—

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

7	Residential	Hotels, motels, boarding houses (transient)	1 per dwelling or sleeping unit	1 per dwelling or sleeping unit	1 per dwelling or sleeping unit	—	—
		Dormitories, fraternities, sororities and boarding houses (not transient)	1 per 10	1 per 10	1 per 8	1 per 100	—
		Apartment house	1 per dwelling unit or sleeping unit	1 per dwelling unit or sleeping unit	1 per dwelling unit or sleeping unit	—	1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit; 1 automatic clothes washer connection per 20 dwelling units
		Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer care recipients receiving custodial care	1 per 10	1 per 10	1 per 8	—	1 kitchen sink
		One- and two-family dwellings and lodging houses with five or fewer guestrooms	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	1 per dwelling unit	—	1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit; 1 automatic clothes washer connection per dwelling unit
8	Storage	Structures for the storage of goods, warehouses, storehouse and freight depots. Low and Moderate Hazard.	1 per 100	1 per 100	—	1 per 1,000	—

- a. The fixtures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of *persons* indicated or any fraction of the number of *persons* indicated. The number of occupants shall be determined by this code.
- b. Toilet *facilities* for employees shall be separate from *facilities* for inmates or care recipients.
- c. A single-occupant toilet room with one water closet and one lavatory serving not more than two adjacent patient *sleeping units* shall be permitted, provided that each patient sleeping unit has direct access to the toilet room and provisions for privacy for the toilet room user are provided.
- d. Where the *occupant load* for seasonal outdoors seating and entertainment areas exceed 16, it shall be included when determining the minimum number of fixtures required in each restroom.
- e. The required number and type of plumbing fixtures for indoor and outdoor swimming pools shall be in accordance with Section 609 of the *International Swimming Pool and Spa Code*. For a Homeowners Association or a Multi-Family Dwelling Unit Complex outdoor pool, one accessibility family or assisted-use facility containing one water closet and lavatory is acceptable.
- f. The minimum number of required drinking fountains shall comply with Table 2902.1.  
Note: Drinking fountains shall not be installed in public restrooms.
- g. Where urinals are provided, one water closet less than the number specified may be provided for each urinal installed, except the number of water closets in such cases shall not be reduced to less than one half of the minimum specified.



**SECTION 2.2.1150. – SECTION 2902.2. – SEPARATE FACILITIES.**

Section 2902.2 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 2902.2 Separate facilities.**

Where plumbing fixtures are required, separate *facilities* shall be provided for each sex.

**Exceptions:**

1. Separate toilet *facilities* shall not be required for *dwelling units* and *sleeping units*.
2. Separate toilet *facilities* shall not be required in *structures* or tenant spaces where 25 or fewer are employed. A letter from the owner or a statement on the architectural plans attesting to the maximum number of employees is sufficient documentation.
3. Separate toilet *facilities* shall not be required to be designated by sex where single-user toilet rooms are provided in accordance with Section 2902.1.2.
4. Separate toilet *facilities* shall not be required where rooms having both water closets and lavatory fixtures are designed for use by all *persons* regardless of sex and privacy is provided for water closets in accordance with Section 422.6 of the *Uniform Plumbing Code* and for urinals in accordance with Section 422.7 of the *Uniform Plumbing Code*.
5. Separate toilet facilities shall not be required for dining and/or drinking establishments when the seating capacity is 25 or less and the overall assembly is 735 square feet (68 m<sup>2</sup>) or less.

**SECTION 2.2.1160. – SECTION 2902.3. – EMPLOYEE AND PUBLIC TOILET FACILITIES.**

Section 2902.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 2902.3 Employee and public toilet facilities.**

Customers, patrons and visitors shall be provided with public toilet *facilities* for outdoor activities classified as public assembly or *structures* and tenant spaces intended for public assembly, educational and institutional uses. Employees associated with *structures* and tenant spaces shall be provided with toilet *facilities*. The number of plumbing fixtures located within the required toilet *facilities* shall be provided in accordance with Section for all users. Employee toilet *facilities* shall be either separate or combined employee and public toilet *facilities*.

**SECTION 2.2.1170. – SECTION 2902.4. – SIGNAGE.**

Section 2902.4 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 2902.4 Signage.**

Required public toilet *facilities* shall be provided with signs that indicate whether the *facility* is to be used by males, by females, or by all *persons* regardless of sex. Signs shall be readily visible and located near the entrance to each toilet *facility*. Signs for *accessible* toilet *facilities* shall comply with the provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

**SECTION 2.2.1180. – SECTION 2902.6. – SMALL OCCUPANCIES.**

Section 2902.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[P] 2902.6 Small occupancies.**

Drinking fountains shall not be required for an *occupant load* of 15 or fewer. Where water is served in restaurants or where bottled water coolers are provided in other occupancies, drinking fountains shall not be required.

**Sec. 2.2.1190. – Section 2902.7 deleted.**

Section 2902.7 of the International Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.2.1200. – SECTION 3001.4. – ACCESSIBILITY.**

Section 3001.4 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BE] 3001.4 Accessibility.**

Passenger elevators required to be *accessible* or to serve as part of an *accessible means of egress* shall comply with Sections 1009 and the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

**SECTION 2.2.1210. – SECTION 3002.3. – EMERGENCY SIGNS.**

Section 3002.3 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**3002.3 Emergency signs.**

A pictorial sign of a standardized design shall be posted adjacent to each elevator call station on all floors instructing occupants to use the exit stairways and not to use the elevators in case of fire. Where elevators are not a component of the *accessible means of egress*, the sign shall read: IN CASE OF FIRE, ELEVATORS ARE OUT OF SERVICE. USE EXIT. Where the elevator is a component of the accessible means of egress, a sign comply with Section 1009.11 shall be provided. Any signs required by the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) shall comply with elevator code related to raised and Braille characters and pictorial symbols signs.

**Exception:**

The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are used for occupant self-evacuation in accordance with Section 3008.

**SECTION 2.2.1220. – SECTION 3002.6. – PROHIBITED DOORS OR OTHER DEVICES.**

Section 3002.6 of the International Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**3002.6 Prohibited doors or other devices.**

Doors or other devices, other than the elevator car door and the associated elevator hoistway doors, shall be prohibited at the point of access to an elevator car unless such doors or other devices are readily openable from inside the car without a key, tool, special knowledge or effort.

**Exception:**

Doors into a corridor shall be protected with not less than an automatic-closing, 20-minute door assembly in accordance with Sections 716.2.1.1 and 716.2.1.4 except that:

1. The automatic-closing device shall be limited to an approved magnetic hold-open device released by actuation of smoke detector or when the elevator's Firefighters Service is activated.
2. The automatic-closing device is provided with a closing or reclosing electrical time delay of not less than 20 seconds nor more than 30 seconds.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

ARTICLE 2, SECTION 3 .....	95
INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE .....	95
Section 2.3.010. – Adoption of the International Existing Building Code.....	95
Section 2.3.020. – Section 101.4.2 Buildings previously occupied.....	95
Section 2.3.030. - Section 103.3. – Deputies.....	95
SECTION 2.3.050. – SECTION 105.2. – WORK EXEMPT FROM PERMIT.....	95
SECTION 2.3.060. – SECTION 105.2.1. – EMERGENCY REPAIRS. ....	99
SECTION 2.3.070. – SECTION 105.2.2. – REPAIRS.....	99
SECTION 2.3.090. – SECTION 105.3.2. – TIME LIMITATION OF APPLICATION. ....	100
SECTION 2.3.100. – SECTION 105.5. – EXPIRATION.....	100
SECTION 2.3.110. – SECTION 105.7. – PLACEMENT OF PERMIT. ....	100
SECTION 2.3.120. – SECTION 108.2. – SCHEDULE OF PERMIT FEES. ....	101
SECTION 2.3.130. – SECTION 108.5.1. – PLAN REVIEW FEES. ....	101
SECTION 2.3.140. – SECTION 108.6. – REFUNDS. ....	101
SECTION 2.3.150. – SECTION 109.3.11. – FINAL INSPECTION. ....	101
SECTION 2.3.160. – SECTION 110.2. – CERTIFICATE ISSUED. ....	102
SECTION 2.3.170. - SECTION 112. – MEANS OF APPEALS. ....	102
SECTION 2.3.180. – SECTION 116.4. – EMERGENCY REPAIRS. ....	102
SECTION 2.3.190. – SECTION 302.2. – ADDITIONAL CODES.....	102
SECTION 2.3.200. – SECTION 303.2. – ADDITION TO A GROUP E OCCUPANCY. ....	103
SECTION 2.3.210. – SECTION 304.2. – SNOW LOADS ON ADJACENT BUILDINGS. ....	103
SECTION 2.3.220. – SECTION 306.3. – DESIGN.....	103
SECTION 2.3.230. – SECTION 306.7. – ALTERATIONS. ....	104
SECTION 2.3.240. – SECTION 306.7.1. – ALTERATIONS AFFECTING AN AREA CONTAINING A PRIMARY FUNCTION. ....	104
SECTION 2.3.260. – SECTION 306.7.5. – ENTRANCES. ....	105
SECTION 2.3.270. – SECTION 306.7.10. – STAIRWAYS AND ESCALATORS IN EXISTING BUILDINGS.....	105
SECTION 2.3.290. – SECTION 306.7.12. – TOILET ROOMS. ....	105
SECTION 2.3.300. – SECTION 306.7.13. – BATHING ROOMS. ....	105
SECTION 2.3.310. – SECTION 306.7.14. – ADDITIONAL TOILET FACILITIES.....	106
SECTION 2.3.320. – SECTION 306.7.18.3. - ENTRANCES.....	106
SECTION 2.3.330. – SECTION 306.7.18.4. – TOILET FACILITIES. ....	106

SECTION 2.3.340. – SECTION 306.7.18.5. – BATHING FACILITIES..... 107

SECTION 2.3.360. – SECTION 401.3. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. .... 107

SECTION 2.3.370. – SECTION 405.1.2. – REPAIRS FOR SUBSTANTIAL STRUCTURAL DAMAGE. .... 107

SECTION 2.3.380. – SECTION 405.2.6. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. .... 108

SECTION 2.3.390. – SECTION 408.1. – MATERIALS..... 108

SECTION 2.3.400. – SECTION 502.2. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. .... 108

SECTION 2.3.420. – SECTION 503.2. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. .... 108

SECTION 2.3.440. – SECTION 504.1.3. – NEW FIRE ESCAPES. .... 109

SECTION 2.3.450. – SECTION 504.3. – CONSTRUCTION..... 109

SECTION 2.3.460. – SECTION 504.4. – DIMENSIONS. .... 110

SECTION 2.3.490. – SECTION 601.2. – WORK AREA. .... 110

SECTION 2.3.500. – SECTION 701.3. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. .... 111

SECTION 2.3.510. – SECTION 702.7. – MATERIALS AND METHODS. .... 111

SECTION 2.3.530. – SECTION 804.5.1.2.2. – CONSTRUCTION..... 111

SECTION 2.3.540. – SECTION 804.5.1.2.3. – DIMENSIONS..... 112

SECTION 2.3.550. – SECTION 804.6.4. – PANIC AND FIRE EXIT HARDWARE..... 112

SECTION 2.3.560. – SECTION 804.11. – STAIRWAYS..... 112

SECTION 2.3.570. – SECTION 806.1. – NEW INSTALLATIONS..... 113

SECTION 2.3.580. – SECTION 806.4.1. – ENCLOSED AREAS. .... 114

SECTION 2.3.590. – SECTION 806.4.7. – CLEARANCE FOR EQUIPMENT. .... 114

SECTION 2.3.610. – SECTION 903.2.1. – SEPARATION REQUIRED..... 114

SECTION 2.3.630. – SECTION 1007.1. – SPECIAL OCCUPANCIES. .... 115

SECTION 2.3.640. – SECTION 1007.2. – UNSAFE CONDITIONS. .... 115

SECTION 2.3.650. – SECTION 1007.3. – SERVICE UPGRADE..... 116

SECTION 2.3.660. – SECTION 1007.4. – NUMBER OF ELECTRICAL OUTLETS..... 116

SECTION 2.3.670. – SECTION 1008.1. – MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS..... 116

SECTION 2.3.680. – SECTION 1009.1. – INCREASED DEMAND..... 116

SECTION 2.3.690. – SECTION 1009.2. – FOOD-HANDLING OCCUPANCIES. .... 117

SECTION 2.3.700. – SECTION 1009.3. – INTERCEPTOR REQUIRED. .... 117

SECTION 2.3.710. – SECTION 1009.5. – GROUP I-2. .... 117

SECTION 2.3.720. – SECTION 1101.2. – CREATION OR EXTENSION OF NONCONFORMITY..... 117

SECTION 2.3.730. – SECTION 1102.2. – AREA LIMITATIONS. .... 118

SECTION 2.3.740. – SECTION 1102.3. – FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS. .... 118

SECTION 2.3.750. – SECTION 1103.3. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. .... 119

SECTION 2.3.770. – SECTION 1201.4. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. .... 119

SECTION 2.3.780. – SECTION 1302.1.6. – PLUMBING FIXTURES. .... 119

SECTION 2.3.790. – SECTION 1303.1.2. – COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER CODES. .... 120

SECTION 2.3.800. – SECTION 1303.1.3. – COMPLIANCE WITH FLOOD HAZARD PROVISIONS. .... 120

SECTION 2.3.810. – SECTION 1401.2. – CONFORMANCE. .... 120

SECTION 2.3.820. – SECTION 1402.6. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS. .... 120

SECTION 2.3.830. – SECTION 1503.1. – FACILITIES REQUIRED. .... 121

SECTION 2.3.840. – SECTION 1504.1.1. – WALKWAYS. .... 121

## ARTICLE 2, SECTION 3

### INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE

#### **SECTION 2.3.010. – ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL EXISTING BUILDING CODE.**

The International Existing Building Code, as published by the International Codes Council, Inc., 2024 Edition, is hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference, subject to such amendments thereto as are set forth hereinafter.

#### **SECTION 2.3.020. – SECTION 101.4.2 BUILDINGS PREVIOUSLY OCCUPIED.**

Section 101.4.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

##### **[A] 101.4.2 Buildings previously occupied.**

The legal occupancy of any building existing on the date of adoption of this code shall be permitted to continue without change, except as is specifically covered in this code, the *International Fire Code*, or as is deemed necessary by the *code official* for the general safety and welfare of the occupants and the public.

#### **SECTION 2.3.030. - SECTION 103.3. – DEPUTIES.**

Section 103.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

##### **[A] 103.3 Deputies.**

In accordance with the prescribed procedures of this jurisdiction and with the concurrence of the appointing authority, the *code official* shall have the authority to appoint a deputy *code official*, other related technical officers, inspectors, plan examiner(s) and other employees having powers as delegated by the *code official*.

#### **Section 2.3.040. – Section 105.1.1 and 105.1.2 deleted.**

Section 105.1.1 and 105.1.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

#### **SECTION 2.3.050. – SECTION 105.2. – WORK EXEMPT FROM PERMIT.**

Section 105.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

##### **[A] 105.2 Work exempt from permit.**

Exemptions from permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction. Permits shall not be required for the following:

**Building:**

1. Sidewalks and driveways not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade and not over any basement or story below.
2. Painting, papering, tiling, carpeting, cabinets, counter tops and similar finish work.
3. Temporary motion picture, television, and theater stage sets and scenery.
4. Fabric awnings supported by an exterior wall that do not project more than 36 inches (915 mm) from the exterior wall and do not require additional support.
5. Non-fixed and movable cases, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches (1753 mm) in height.
- 6(a). Within the Wichita Jurisdiction, one-story detached accessory structures classified as Groups S or U occupancies are exempt from the requirement to obtain a building permit provided the floor area does not exceed 200 square feet (18.58 m<sup>2</sup>), there are no utilities and a location permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to installation. For Wichita Jurisdiction location permits, the owner or authorized agent shall submit a site plan and MABCD staff will complete a preconstruction assessment of the site plan to ensure that the proposed location for the structure is not impermissibly located in a floodplain, floodway, easement, setback, or protrude onto a neighboring property. Lacking the presence of any of those conditions, MABCD staff will authorize the construction of the structure. After construction of the structure, MABCD staff will complete a post-construction inspection to ensure the structure has been constructed in the location identified on the location permit and is anchored as described below.
- 6(b). Within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction, one-story detached accessory structures classified as Group S or U occupancies are exempt from the requirement to obtain a building permit provided the floor area does not exceed 400 square feet (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>), there are no utilities and a location permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to installation. For Sedgwick County Jurisdiction location permits, the owner or authorized agent shall submit a site plan and MABCD staff will complete a preconstruction assessment of the site plan to ensure that the proposed location for the structure is not impermissibly located in a floodplain, floodway, easement, setback, or protrude onto a neighboring property. Lacking the presence of any of those conditions, MABCD staff will complete a post construction inspection to ensure, on tracts of less than 20 acres, the structure has been constructed in the location identified on the location permit and is anchored as described below.
- 6(c). Playhouses or tree houses having single or multi-level floors with or



without roofs.

All detached accessory structures within both the Wichita Jurisdiction and the Sedgwick Jurisdiction greater than 25 (2.32 m<sup>2</sup>) but equal to or less than 400 (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet shall be tied down to the earth using anchoring methods described in “Non Vehicular Storage Structure Anchoring Standards” of the City of Wichita; or be attached to a permit concrete foundation per R403.1.6.

Exception to Location Permit Requirement (applicable within the Wichita Jurisdiction and the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction): Non-fixed and movable storage cabinets equipped with doors that conceal the contents within and have a footprint not exceed 25 square feet (2.32 m<sup>2</sup>), shall not require the issuance of a location permit.

Location permits are not required in second-and third-class cities that contract with Sedgwick County, which are otherwise considered to be part of the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction.

- 7(a). Concrete or masonry fences not over 30 inches (762 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade and other fences not over 8 feet (1524 mm) high, unless the fence encloses an outdoor seating area.
- 7(b). Concrete or masonry monument sign bases not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade. The sign size and content requires separate approval and permit.
8. Oil derricks.
9. Retaining walls that are not over 30 inches (30 inches (762 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade to the top of the wall, unless support a surcharge or impounding Class I, II, or IIIA liquids.
10. Water tanks supported directly on grade if the capacity is not greater than 5,000 gallons (18 925 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width is not greater than 2:1.
11. Prefabricated swimming pools accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy that are less than 24 inches deep, are not greater than 5,000 gallons (18 925 L) and are installed entirely above ground.
12. Swings and other playground equipment.
13. Interior platforms not over 200 square feet (19 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, nor more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent floor, within Type III and V construction only.
14. Exterior decks, curb ramps [maximum 6 inches (153 mm) vertical rise], stoops and porches not more 30 inches (762 mm) above grade without overhead structures and not over any basement or story below.
15. Emergency board-up or securing of a building and installing temporary bracing after a fire, storm, vehicle damage or other disaster, which cause

the building to be open or unsafe. The building owner or his/her agent may cause such work to be done provided the MABCD is notified on the following business day.

16. *Repair* or replacement roofing and/or siding materials not exceeding 400 square feet (37 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period.
17. Repair or replacement of interior gypsum wallboard on non-fire-resistance walls or ceilings when the total areas does not exceed 250 square feet (22.5 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period and provided that no framing, electrical, mechanical or plumbing changes are made.
18. Paved areas not used for the purpose of parking or storage of vehicles and/or equipment or storage.
19. Replacement of windows or doors or replacement of roof skylights or equipment with the same size or smaller unit(s) that does not involve the removal, cutting, alteration or replacement of any building structural member, including but not limited to studs, headers, girders, beams, joists, rafters, cripples, jacks or other supportive framing members. The framing used to infill existing openings for the purpose of installing smaller unit(s) shall be exempt from permit requirements. Placement of smaller windows or doors shall not reduce the minimum size requirements of escape and rescue openings, or egress door(s), or fire department access required by this code. The replacement door or window shall not be of a lower fire rating than the original assembly, unless a lower fire rating is allowed by this code.
20. Modifications, *repair* or replacement of an existing non-fire-resistance, non-structural, non-loading bearing interior wall, ceiling or soffit, including framing of, where the total area does not exceed 250 square feet (22.5m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period, and provided that there is no restriction to Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) compliance or egress paths. If the modification includes fire-suppression system, plumbing or electrical modifications, those scopes will be required to pull a trade permit.

**Electrical:**

1. **Repairs and maintenance:** Minor *repair* work, including the replacement of lamps or the connection of *approved* portable electrical equipment to *approved* permanently installed receptacles.
2. **Radio and television transmitting stations:** The provisions of this code shall not apply to electrical equipment used for radio and television transmissions, but do apply to equipment and wiring for power supply, the installations of towers and antennas.
3. **Temporary testing systems:** A permit shall not be required for the installation of any temporary system required for the testing or servicing of electrical equipment or apparatus.

**Gas:**

1. Portable heating appliance.
2. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.

**Mechanical:**

1. Portable heating appliance.
2. Portable ventilation equipment.
3. Portable cooling unit.
4. Steam, hot or chilled water piping within any heating or cooling equipment regulated by this code.
5. Replacement of any part that does not alter its approval or make it unsafe.
6. Portable evaporative cooler.
7. Self-contained refrigeration system containing 10 pounds (4.54 kg) or less of refrigerant and actuated by motors of 1 horsepower (746 W) or less.

**Plumbing:**

1. The stopping of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste or vent pipe; provided, however, that if any concealed trap, drainpipe, water, soil, waste or vent pipe becomes defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work shall be considered as new work, and a permit shall be obtained and inspection made as provided in this code.
2. The clearing of stoppages or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures, and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, provided that such *repairs* do not involve or require the replacement or rearrangement of valves, pipes or fixtures.

**SECTION 2.3.060. – SECTION 105.2.1. – EMERGENCY REPAIRS.**

Section 105.2.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.2.1 Emergency repairs.**

Where *repairs* must be performed in an emergency situation, the permit application shall be submitted within the next working business day to the *code official*.

**SECTION 2.3.070. – SECTION 105.2.2. – REPAIRS.**

Section 105.2.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.2.2 Repairs.**

Application or notice to the *code official* is not required for *repairs* to structures and items listed in Section 105.2 provided that such *repairs* do not include any of the following:

1. The removal or cutting of any structural beam or load-bearing support.
2. The removal or change of any required means of egress or rearrangement of parts of a structure affecting the egress requirements.
3. Any *addition to, alteration of, replacement or relocation* of any standpipe, water supply, sewer, drainage, drain leader, gas, soil, waste, vent or similar piping, or electrical wiring.

4. Mechanical or other work affecting public health or general safety.

**Sec. 2.3.080. – Section 105.3 deleted.**

Section 105.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.090. – SECTION 105.3.2. – TIME LIMITATION OF APPLICATION.**

Section 105.3.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.3.2 Time limitation of application.**

An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned when the code used for the project design is no longer in effect, unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued; except that the *code official* is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time for additional periods not exceeding 90 days each. The extensions shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**SECTION 2.3.100. – SECTION 105.5. – EXPIRATION.**

Section 105.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.5 Expiration.**

Every permit issued shall become expired unless the work on the site authorized by such permit is commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized on the site by such permit is suspended or abandoned for a period of 180 days after the time the work is commenced. Work shall be considered to have been suspended or abandoned if it has been more than 180 days since the last requested inspection. Before work can be recommenced, the permit must be reinstated. The fee for the re-instatement shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit for such work provided that no changes have been made or will be made to the original plans and specifications for such work, and that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year. In order to resume work after suspension or abandonment for period of one year, a new permit shall be required. The *code official* is authorized to grant, one or more extensions of time for periods not more than 180 days each. The extension shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**SECTION 2.3.110. – SECTION 105.7. – PLACEMENT OF PERMIT.**

Section 105.7 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 105.7 Placement of permit.**

Work requiring a permit shall not be commenced until the permit holder or an agent of the permit holder has posted or has made available on inspection record card such as to allow the *code official* to conveniently make the required entries thereon regarding inspection of the work. This

card shall be maintained and made available by the permit holder until final approval has been granted by the *code official*.

**SECTION 2.3.120. – SECTION 108.2. – SCHEDULE OF PERMIT FEES.**

Section 108.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 108.2 Schedule of permit fees.**

Where a permit is required, a fee for each permit shall be paid as required, in accordance with the schedule as established by Article 1, Section 2 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.3.130. – SECTION 108.5.1. – PLAN REVIEW FEES.**

Section 108.5.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is created to read as follows:

**[A] 108.5.1 Plan review fees.**

When submittal documents are required by Section 106 of the *International Existing Building Code*, a plan review fee shall be paid at the time of submitting the documents for plan review. When submitted for a project within the MABCD jurisdiction, said plan review fee shall be 60 percent of the building permit fee as shown in Tables B and C in Article 1, Section 2 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code. The plan review fees specified in this section are separate fees set forth in Section 108.2 of the *International Existing Building Code* and are in addition to the building permit fees. When submittal documents are incomplete or changed so as to require additional plan review or when the project involves deferred submittal items as defined in Section 106.3.4 of the *International Existing Building Code*, an additional plan review fee shall be charged at the rate shown in Table D in Article 1, Section 2 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.3.140. – SECTION 108.6. – REFUNDS.**

Section 108.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 108.6 Refunds.**

The *code official* may authorize a refund of any fee paid hereunder, which was erroneously paid or collected, except for a Plan Review Fee where the process of reviewing the submittal documents has commenced. The *code official* may authorize refund of not more than 80 percent of the Building Permit Fee when only no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this Code, and no more than 180 days has passed since the issuance of said permit.

**SECTION 2.3.150. – SECTION 109.3.11. – FINAL INSPECTION.**

Section 109.3.11 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 109.3.11 Final inspection.**

The final inspection shall be made after work required by the building permit is completed. If landscaping is required by the building permit, the landscaping shall be installed by the holder of the building permit, property owner, or their duly authorized agent. A letter of credit or bond in the amount of 125 percent of the cost of the landscaping shall be submitted to the MABCD before the final inspection approval will be issued to the contractor. The building shall not be occupied prior to obtaining final inspection approval.

**SECTION 2.3.160. – SECTION 110.2. – CERTIFICATE ISSUED.**

Section 110.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 110.2 Certificate issued.**

After the *code official* inspects the structure and does not find violations of the provisions of this code or other laws that are enforced by the department, the *code official* shall issue a certificate of occupancy that contains the following:

1. The permit number.
2. The address of the structure.
3. The occupancy in accordance with the provisions of the *International Building Code*.
4. The type of construction as defined in the *International Building Code*.

**SECTION 2.3.170. - SECTION 112. – MEANS OF APPEALS.**

Section 112 of the International Building Code is amended to read as follows:

**SECTION 112 MEANS OF APPEALS**

See Article 1, Section 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code – Board of Appeals – General Rules and Regulations.

**SECTION 2.3.180. – SECTION 116.4. – EMERGENCY REPAIRS.**

Section 116.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[A] 116.4 Emergency repairs.**

For the purposes of this section, the *code official* shall order the owner or owner’s authorized agent to employ the necessary labor and materials to perform the required work as expeditiously as possible.

**SECTION 2.3.190. – SECTION 302.2. – ADDITIONAL CODES.**

Section 302.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**302.2 Additional codes.**

*Alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy* to, or relocation of, *existing buildings* and structures shall comply with the provisions for *alterations, repairs, additions and changes of occupancy* or relocation, respectively, in this code and the *International Fire Code*, as amended by the applicable jurisdiction, Articles 3, 4 and 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, and the *International Residential Code*. Where provisions of the other codes conflict with provisions of this code, the provisions of this code shall take precedence.

**SECTION 2.3.200. – SECTION 303.2. – ADDITION TO A GROUP E OCCUPANCY.**

Section 303.2 of the International Existing Building, is amended to read as follows:

**303.2 Addition to a Group E occupancy.**

Where an *addition* is added to an existing Group E occupancy located in an area where the shelter design wind speed for tornados is 250 mph (402.3 km/h) in accordance with Figure 304.2(1) of ICC 500 and the occupant load in the *addition* is 50 or more, the *addition* shall have a storm shelter constructed in accordance with ICC 500.

**Exceptions:**

1. Group E day care *facilities*.
2. Group E occupancies accessory to places of religious worship.
3. *Additions* meeting the requirements for shelter design in ICC 500.
4. Existing buildings or storm shelters meeting the structural requirements of Chapter 3 of the 2008 ICC NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters (ICC 500 2008). The above shall be verified by a registered design professional (structural engineer) licensed in the State of Kansas.

**SECTION 2.3.210. – SECTION 304.2. – SNOW LOADS ON ADJACENT BUILDINGS.**

Section 304.2 of the International Existing Building, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 304.2 Snow loads on adjacent buildings.**

Where an *alteration* or *addition* changes the potential snow drift effects on an adjacent building, Section 7.12 of ASCE 7 shall apply.

**SECTION 2.3.220. – SECTION 306.3. – DESIGN.**

Section 306.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**306.3 Design.**

Buildings and *facilities* shall be designed and constructed and constructed to be accessible in accordance with this code and the *alteration* and *existing building* provisions in the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”), as applicable.

### **SECTION 2.3.230. – SECTION 306.7. – ALTERATIONS.**

Section 306.7 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

#### **306.7 Alterations.**

A facility that is altered shall comply with the applicable provisions in the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) and the provisions of Sections 306.7.1 through 306.7.18, unless *technically infeasible*. Where compliance with this section is *technically infeasible*, the *alteration* shall provide access to the maximum extent technically feasible.

### **SECTION 2.3.240. – SECTION 306.7.1. – ALTERATIONS AFFECTING AN AREA CONTAINING A PRIMARY FUNCTION.**

Section 306.7.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

#### **306.7.1 Alterations affecting an area containing a primary function.**

Where an *alteration* affects the accessibility to, or contains an area of *primary function*, the route to the *primary function* area shall be accessible. Toilet facilities and drinking fountains serving the area of *primary function*, including the route from the area of primary function to these facilities, shall be accessible. Priority shall be given to the improvements affecting the accessible route to the primary function area.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. The cumulative costs of providing the accessible route, toilet facilities and drinking fountains are not required to exceed 20 percent of the costs of the *alterations* affecting the area of *primary function*.
2. This provision does not apply to *alterations* limited solely to windows, hardware, operating controls, electrical outlets and signs.
3. This provision does not apply to *alterations* limited solely to mechanical systems, electrical systems, installation or *alteration* of fire protection systems and abatement of hazardous materials.
4. This provision does not apply to *alterations* undertaken for the primary purpose of increasing the accessibility of a *facility*.

### **Sec. 2.3.250. – Section 306.7.3 and 306.7.4 deleted.**

Section 306.7.3 and 306.7.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.



**SECTION 2.3.260. – SECTION 306.7.5. – ENTRANCES.**

Section 306.7.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**306.7.5 Entrances.**

Where an *alteration* includes *alterations* to an entrance that is not accessible, and the *facility* has an accessible entrance, the altered entrance is not required to be accessible unless required by Section 306.7.1. Signs complying with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) shall be provided.

**SECTION 2.3.270. – SECTION 306.7.10. – STAIRWAYS AND ESCALATORS IN EXISTING BUILDINGS.**

Section 306.7.10 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**Section 306.7.10 Stairways and escalators in existing buildings.**

Where an escalator or stairway is added where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for installation, an accessible route complying with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) is required between levels served by such escalator or stairway.

**Sec. 2.3.280. – Section 306.7.11, 306.7.11.1, 306.7.11.2, and 306.7.11.3 deleted.**

Section 306.7.11, 306.7.11.1, 306.7.11.2, and 306.7.11.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.290. – SECTION 306.7.12. – TOILET ROOMS.**

Section 306.7.12 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:  
**306.7.12 Toilet rooms.**

Where it is *technically infeasible* to alter existing toilet rooms to be accessible, one accessible single-user toilet room or one accessible family or assisted-use toilet room constructed in accordance with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) is permitted. This toilet room shall be located on the same floor and in the same area as the existing toilet rooms. At the inaccessible toilet rooms, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest such toilet room shall be provided. These directional signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility, and sign characters shall meet the visual character requirements in accordance with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

**SECTION 2.3.300. – SECTION 306.7.13. – BATHING ROOMS.**

Section 306.7.13 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**306.7.13 Bathing rooms.**

Where it is *technically infeasible* to alter existing bathing rooms to be accessible, one accessible single-user bathing room or one accessible family or assisted-use bathing room constructed in accordance with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) is permitted. This accessible bathing room shall be located on the same floor and in the same area as the existing bathing rooms. At the inaccessible bathing rooms, directional signs indicating the location of the nearest such bathing room shall be provided. These directional signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility, and sign characters shall meet the visual character requirements in accordance with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”).

**SECTION 2.3.310. – SECTION 306.7.14. – ADDITIONAL TOILET FACILITIES.**

Section 306.7.14 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**306.7.14 Additional toilet facilities.**

In assembly occupancy, where additional toilet fixtures are added, not fewer than one accessible family or assisted-use toilet room shall be provided where required by Section 1110.2.1 of the *International Building Code*.

**Sec. 2.3.0320. – Section 306.7.15 and 306.7.17 deleted.**

Section 306.7.15 and 306.7.17 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.320. – SECTION 306.7.18.3. - ENTRANCES.**

Section 306.7.18.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**306.7.18.3 Entrances.**

Where an entrance cannot be made accessible in accordance with Section 306.7.5, an accessible entrance that is unlocked while the building is occupied shall be provided; or, a locked accessible entrance with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.

Signs complying with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) shall be provided at the public entrances and the accessible entrance.

**SECTION 2.3.330. – SECTION 306.7.18.4. – TOILET FACILITIES.**

Section 306.7.18.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**306.7.18.4 Toilet facilities.**

Where toilet rooms are provided, not fewer than one accessible single-user toilet room or one accessible family or assisted-use toilet room complying with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) shall be provided.

**SECTION 2.3.340. – SECTION 306.7.18.5. – BATHING FACILITIES.**

Section 306.7.18.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**306.7.18.5 Bathing facilities.**

Where bathing rooms are provided, not fewer than one accessible single-user bathing room or one accessible family or assisted-use bathing rooms comply with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) shall be provided.

**Sec. 2.3.350. – Section 306.7.18.6 and 306.7.18.7 deleted.**

Section 306.7.18.6 and 306.7.18.7 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.360. – SECTION 401.3. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 401.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 401.3 Flood hazard areas.**

In *flood hazard areas*, repairs that constitute *substantial improvement* shall require that the building comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**SECTION 2.3.370. – SECTION 405.1.2. – REPAIRS FOR SUBSTANTIAL STRUCTURAL DAMAGE.**

Section 405.1.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is created to read as follows:

**[BS] 405.1.2 Repairs for substantial structural damage.**

*Repairs for substantial structural damage* that is caused by a load not defined or required by Chapter 16 of the *International Building Code* (such as fire, explosion, deterioration, impact, debris, etc.), loads applied to a structure that exceed 150 percent of the code defined design load, or combination thereof may be repaired as less than *substantial structural damage* per Section 405.2.3 provided all of the following occur:

1. The damaged area is less than 75 percent of the roof or any floor’s occupied area, the lateral system of the building in any one direction is damaged less than 75 percent, and the damage to the overall structure is less than 50 percent of the composite building.

2. The damage area has not caused deflection in floor or roof framing that, if repaired to its pre-damage state, will exceed the serviceability requirements noted in Section 1604.3 of the *International Building Code*.
3. A registered design professional shall establish that the damaged construction, if repaired to its pre-damage state, along with existing construction to remain is not determined as to be an unsafe condition.

**SECTION 2.3.380. – SECTION 405.2.6. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 405.2.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 405.2.6 Flood hazard areas.**

In *flood hazard* areas, buildings that have sustained *substantial damage* shall be brought into compliance with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**SECTION 2.3.390. – SECTION 408.1. – MATERIALS.**

Section 408.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**408.1 Materials.**

Plumbing materials and supplies shall not be used for *repairs* that are prohibited in the Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.3.400. – SECTION 502.2. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 502.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 502.2 Flood hazard areas.**

Buildings and structures in *flood hazard* areas shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**Sec. 2.3.410. – Section 502.6 deleted.**

Section 502.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.420. – SECTION 503.2. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 503.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 503.2 Flood hazard areas.**

Buildings and structures in *flood hazard areas* shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**Sec. 2.3.430. – Section 503.18 deleted.**

Section 503.18 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.440. – SECTION 504.1.3. – NEW FIRE ESCAPES.**

Section 504.1.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BE] 504.1.3 New fire escapes.**

New fire escapes for existing buildings shall be permitted only where exterior stairways cannot be utilized because of lot lines limiting stairway size or because of sidewalks, alleys or roads at grade level. New fire escapes shall not incorporate ladders or access by windows. Occupants shall have unobstructed access to the fire escape without having to pass through a room subject to locking.

**SECTION 2.3.450. – SECTION 504.3. – CONSTRUCTION.**

Section 504.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BE] 504.3 Construction.**

The fire escape shall be designed to support a live load of 100 pounds per square foot (4788 Pa) and shall be constructed of steel or other approved noncombustible materials. Fire escapes constructed of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick are permitted on buildings of Type V construction. Walkways and railings located over or supported by combustible roofs in buildings of Type III and IV construction are permitted to be of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick. Fire escapes shall extend to the roof or provide an approved gooseneck ladder between top floor landing and the roof in buildings four or more stories in height having roofs with a slope not exceeding 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3 percent slope). Such ladders shall be designed and connected to the building to withstand a horizontal force of 100 pounds per lineal foot (141459 N/m). Each rung shall support a concentrated load of 500 pounds (2224 N) placed anywhere on the rung to produce the maximum stress conditions. All ladders shall be at least 15 inches (381 mm) in clear width, be located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the building and shall be placed flatwise to the face of the building. Ladder rungs shall be at least ¾-inch (19 mm) in diameter and shall be located 10 inches to 12 inches (254 mm to 305 mm) on center. Openings for roof access ladders through cornices and similar projects shall have minimum dimensions of 30 inches by 33 inches (762 mm by 838 mm). The fire escape shall have a clearance from electrical service conductors as required by the *National Electrical Code*.

## **SECTION 2.3.460. – SECTION 504.4. – DIMENSIONS.**

Section 504.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **[BE] 504.4 Dimensions.**

Stairways shall be not less than 22 inches (559 mm) wide with risers no more than, and treads not less than, 8 inches (203 mm) and landings at the foot of stairways not less than 40 inches (1016 mm) wide by 36 inches (914 mm) long, located not more than 8 inches (203 mm) below the door. The openings in the treads of the stairways and the floor of the landings shall be no greater than 5/8-inch (16 mm) in width. The guards at the stairways shall be not less than 36 inches (914 mm) high with not more than 4 inches (102 mm) between intermediate rails. The top rail of the guard at the stairways shall have an outside diameter of at least 1 ¼ inches (32 mm) and not greater than 2 inches (51 mm). The guards at the landings shall not be less than 42 inches (1066 mm) high with not more than 4 inches (102 mm) between intermediate rails.

**Exception:** Any modifications to an existing guard on a stairway or landing of an existing fire escape shall be approved by the *code official* or a duly authorized representative.

### **Sec. 2.3.470. – Section 506.6 deleted.**

Section 506.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

### **Sec. 2.3.480. – Section 507.3 deleted.**

Section 507.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

## **SECTION 2.3.490. – SECTION 601.2. – WORK AREA.**

Section 601.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

### **601.2 Work area.**

The *work area*, as defined in Chapter 2, shall be identified on the construction documents. The architect of record shall specify the percentage of area, by floor, that constitutes *work area*. Reconfiguration of floor area shall be the removal, relocation or construction of new walls or building elements within a tenant area of building. *Work area* calculations shall include the rooms or spaces and areas directly adjacent to where reconfiguration is planned.

**Exception:** The area of the entire room or space does not need to be included within the work area calculation where the following conditions are met:

1. The area within 10 feet (3049 mm) of the reconfiguration (perimeter calculation) is less than 25 percent of the room or space, and
2. The occupancy of the area has not changed, and
3. The reconfiguration does not affect the existing exits from the room or space.

**SECTION 2.3.500. – SECTION 701.3. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 701.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 701.3 Flood hazard areas.**

In *flood hazard areas, alterations* shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**SECTION 2.3.510. – SECTION 702.7. – MATERIALS AND METHODS.**

Section 702.7 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**702.7 Materials and methods.**

New work shall comply with the materials and methods requirements in the *International Building Code*- and Article 3, 4, 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, as applicable, that specify material standards, detail of installation and connection, joints, penetrations and continuity of any element, component or system in the building.

**Exception:** Where building separation is required by the adopted electrical code to allow for multiple electrical services, a fire wall may be constructed in accordance with the provisions of a two-hour fire barrier per the *International Building Code*. If the fire wall coincides with that of a required fire barrier then the most restrictive requirement shall apply. For allowable area purposes, the building is considered as one structure with no benefit derived from the fire wall.

**Sec. 2.3.520. – Section 708.1 deleted.**

Section 708.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.530. – SECTION 804.5.1.2.2. – CONSTRUCTION.**

Section 804.5.1.2.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**804.5.1.2.2 Construction.**

The fire escape shall be design to support a live load of 100 pounds per square foot (4788 Pa) and shall be constructed of steel or other approved noncombustible materials. Fire escapes constructed of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick are permitted on buildings of Type V construction. Walkways and railings located over or supported by combustible roofs in buildings of Type III and IV construction are permitted to be of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick. Fire escapes shall extend to the roof or provide an approved gooseneck ladder between top floor landing and the roof in buildings four or more stories in height having roofs with a slope not exceeding 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3 percent slope). Such

ladders shall be designed and connected to the building to withstand a horizontal force of 100 pounds per lineal foot (141459 N/m). Each rung shall support a concentrated load of 500 pounds (2224 N) placed anywhere on the rung to produce the maximum stress conditions. All ladders shall be at least 15 inches (381 mm) in clear width, be located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the building and shall be placed flatwise to the face of the building. Ladder rungs shall be at least ¾-inch (19 mm) in diameter and shall be located 10 inches to 12 inches (254 mm to 305 mm) on center. Openings for roof access ladders through cornices and similar projects shall have minimum dimensions of 30 inches by 33 inches (762 mm by 838 mm). The fire escape shall have a clearance from electrical service conductors as required by the *National Electrical Code*.

**SECTION 2.3.540. – SECTION 804.5.1.2.3. – DIMENSIONS.**

Section 804.5.1.2.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**804.5.1.2.3 Dimensions.**

Stairways shall be not less than 22 inches (559 mm) wide with risers not more than, and treads not less than, 8 inches (203mm). Landings at the foot of stairways shall not be less than 40 inches (1016 mm) wide by 36 inches (914 mm) long and located not more than 8 inches (203 mm) below the door. The openings in the treads of the stairways and the floor of the landings shall be no greater than 5/8-inch (16 mm) in width. The guards at the stairways shall be not less than 36 inches (914 mm) high with not more than 4 inches (102 mm) between intermediate rails. The top rail of the guard at the stairways shall have an outside diameter of at least 1 ¼ inches (32 mm) and not greater than 2 inches (51 mm). The guards at the landings shall not be less than 42 inches (1066 mm) high with not more than 4 inches (102 mm) between intermediate rails.

**Exception:** Any modifications to an existing guard on a stairway or landing of an existing fire escape shall be approved by the *code official* or a duly authorized representative.

**SECTION 2.3.550. – SECTION 804.6.4. – PANIC AND FIRE EXIT HARDWARE.**

Section 804.6.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**804.6.4 Panic and fire exit hardware.**

In any *work area*, and in the egress path from any *work area* to the exit discharge, in buildings or portions thereof of Group A assembly occupancies with an occupant load greater than 49, all required exit doors equipped with latching devices shall be equipped with *approved* or fire exit hardware in accordance with Section 1010.2.9 of the *International Building Code*.

**SECTION 2.3.560. – SECTION 804.11. – STAIRWAYS.**

Section 804.11 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**804.11 Stairways.**



Stairways shall comply with all of the following requirements:

1. Newly constructed stairways shall comply with the requirements of Section 1011 of the *International Building Code*.
2. Existing winding or spiral stairways in any *work area* may serve as part of the means of egress from a building, including single exit buildings complying with 804.5.1.1, for a maximum occupant load of 10, provided that a complying handrail is located at the stairways outside perimeter. A winding or spiral stairway may not be the principal means of egress when used in conjunction with a fire escape as second means of egress. Means of egress width shall comply with Section 1011 of the *International Building Code*. Circular stairways complying with Section 1011 of the *International Building Code* shall be acceptable as means of egress.
3. An alteration or the replacement of an existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of a new stairway as outlined in Section 1011 of the *International Building Code* where the existing space and construction will not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.
4. The largest tread run within any flight of stairway shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8-inch (9.5 mm), nor be less than 10 inches (254 mm) in width. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairway shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8-inch (9.5 mm), nor be less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height. The maximum riser height shall not exceed 7 ½ inches (191 mm) in height.

**Exceptions:**

1. In Group R-3 occupancies, stairways may have a minimum tread run of 9 inches (229 mm) and a maximum riser of 8 inches (203 mm) in height.
2. Existing stairways serving an occupant load of 10 or less may have a minimum tread run of 9 inches (229 mm) in width and a maximum riser of 8 inches (203 mm) in height.
3. Existing stairways serving an occupant load of 10 or less may have a minimum width of 30 inches (763 mm). Stairways serving an occupant load of 11 or more, but not more than 50, may be 36 inches (915 mm) in width. Stairways serving occupant load of over 50 shall comply with Section 1011 of the *International Building Code*.

**SECTION 2.3.570. – SECTION 806.1. – NEW INSTALLATIONS.**

Section 806.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**806.1 New installations.**

Newly installed electrical equipment and wiring relating to work done in any *work area* shall comply with all applicable requirements of Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code except as provided for in Section 806.4.

**SECTION 2.3.580. – SECTION 806.4.1. – ENCLOSED AREAS.**

Section 806.4.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**806.4.1 Enclosed areas.**

Enclosed areas, other than closets, kitchens, basements, garages, hallways, laundry areas, utility areas, storage areas and bathrooms shall have not fewer than two duplex receptacle outlets and one ceiling or wall-type lighting outlet.

**SECTION 2.3.590. – SECTION 806.4.7. – CLEARANCE FOR EQUIPMENT.**

Section 806.4.7 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**806.4.7 Clearance for equipment.**

Clearance for electrical service equipment shall be provided in accordance with Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**Sec. 2.3.600. – Section 809.1 deleted.**

Section 809.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.610. – SECTION 903.2.1. – SEPARATION REQUIRED.**

Section 903.2.1 of the International Existing Code, is amended to read as follows:

**903.2.1 Separation required.**

Where the *work area* is in any attached dwelling unit in Group R-3 or any multiple single-family dwelling (townhouse), walls separating the dwelling units that are not continuous from the foundation to the underside of the roof sheathing shall be constructed to provide a continuous fire separation using construction materials consistent with the existing wall or complying with the requirements for new structures. Work shall be performed on the side of the dwelling unit wall that is part of the *work area*.

**Exception:** Where *alterations* or *repairs* do not result in the removal of wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, walls are not required to be continuous through concealed floor spaces.

Where the *work area* is adjacent to a different occupancy group, then separation of the occupancy groups by means of an approved fire barrier shall be in accordance with the *International Building Code*.

**Exceptions:**

1. The required separation between a Group R-3 and an accessory garage for the storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles where no repair work is done or fuel dispensed may built in conformance Sections 406.3.2.1 and 406.3.2.2 of the *International Building Code*.
2. The required separation between a Group R-3 and a Group B, M or S-2 parking garage of 5,000 square feet (464 m<sup>2</sup>) or less shall be protected with a fire barrier of not less than one-hour fire-resistant construction.

**Sec. 2.3.620. – Section 907.1 deleted.**

Section 907.1 of the International Existing Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.630. – SECTION 1007.1. – SPECIAL OCCUPANCIES.**

Section 1007.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1007.1 Special occupancies.**

Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed to one of the following special occupancies as described in Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, the electrical wiring and equipment of the building or portion thereof that contains the proposed occupancy shall comply with the applicable requirements of Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code. Health care *facilities*, including Group I-2, ambulatory health care *facilities* and outpatient clinics, shall also comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 99:

1. Hazardous locations.
2. Commercial garages, repair and storage.
3. Aircraft hangars.
4. Gasoline dispensing and service stations.
5. Bulk storage plants.
6. Spray application, dipping and coating processes.
7. Health care *facilities*, including Group I-2, ambulatory health care *facilities* and outpatient clinics.
8. Places of assembly.
9. Theaters, audience areas of motion picture and television studios, and similar locations.
10. Motion picture and television studios and similar locations.
11. Motion picture projectors.
12. Agricultural buildings.

**SECTION 2.3.640. – SECTION 1007.2. – UNSAFE CONDITIONS.**

Section 1007.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1007.2 Unsafe conditions.**

Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed, all *unsafe* conditions shall be corrected without requiring that all parts of the electrical system comply with Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.3.650. – SECTION 1007.3. – SERVICE UPGRADE.**

Section 1007.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1007.3 Service upgrade.**

Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed, electrical service shall be upgraded to meet the requirements of Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code for the new occupancy.

**SECTION 2.3.660. – SECTION 1007.4. – NUMBER OF ELECTRICAL OUTLETS.**

Section 1007.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1007.4 Number of electrical outlets.**

Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed, the number of electrical outlets shall comply with Article 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code for the new occupancy.

**SECTION 2.3.670. – SECTION 1008.1. – MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS.**

Section 1008.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1008.1 Mechanical requirements.**

Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed such that the new occupancy is subject to different kitchen exhaust requirements or to increased mechanical ventilation requirements in accordance with Article 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, the new occupancy shall comply with the respective Article 5 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code provisions.

**SECTION 2.3.680. – SECTION 1009.1. – INCREASED DEMAND.**

Section 1009.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1009.1 Increased demand.**

Where the occupancy of an *existing building* or part of an *existing building* is changed such that the new occupancy is subject to increased or different plumbing fixture requirements or to increased water supply requirements in accordance with Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code and the *International Building Code*, the new

occupancy shall comply with the intent of the respective Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code and the *International Building Code* provisions.

**Exception:** Only where the occupant load of the story is increased by more than 20 percent, plumbing fixtures for the story shall be provided in quantities specified in the *International Building Code* based on the increased occupant load.

**SECTION 2.3.690. – SECTION 1009.2. – FOOD-HANDLING OCCUPANCIES.**

Section 1009.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1009.2 Food-handling occupancies.**

If the new occupancy is a food-handling establishment, all existing sanitary waste lines above the food or drink preparation or storage areas shall be panned or otherwise protected to prevent leaking pipes or condensation on pipes from contaminating food or drink. New drainage lines shall not be installed above such areas and shall be protected in accordance with the Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.3.700. – SECTION 1009.3. – INTERCEPTOR REQUIRED.**

**This Section applies only within the city limits of the City of Wichita.**

Section 1009.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1009.3 Interceptor required.**

If the new occupancy will produce grease or oil-laden wastes, interceptors shall be provided as required in the Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code and Chapter 16.24 of the Code of Wichita.

**SECTION 2.3.710. – SECTION 1009.5. – GROUP I-2.**

Section 1009.5 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1009.5 Group I-2.**

If the occupancy group is changed to Group I-2, the plumbing system and medical gas system shall comply with the applicable requirements of Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.3.720. – SECTION 1101.2. – CREATION OR EXTENSION OF NONCONFORMITY.**

Section 1101.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1101.2 Creation or extension of nonconformity.**

An *addition* shall not create or extend any nonconformity in the *existing building* to which the *addition* is being made with regard to accessibility, structural strength, supports and attachments for nonstructural components, fire safety, means of egress or the capacity of mechanical, plumbing or electrical systems.

**Exceptions:**

1. Nonconforming supports and attachments for nonstructural components that serve the *addition* from within the existing building need not be altered to comply with *International Building Code Section 1613* unless the components are part of the *addition's* life safety system or are required to serve and *addition* assigned to *Risk Category IV*.
2. Area separation walls constructed prior to the adoption of the 2000 Edition of the International Building Code (April 2, 2002) may be increased in length by not more than 25 percent of the length of the existing wall, not to exceed 30 feet (9144 mm). The method of construction and fire rating of the additional wall length shall be in general conformance to that of the existing wall. The materials used in the area separation wall constructed shall comply with the building construction type, but may be any approved assembly that provides the same level of protection.

**SECTION 2.3.730. – SECTION 1102.2. – AREA LIMITATIONS.**

Section 1102.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1102.2 Area limitations.**

An *addition* shall not increase the area of an existing *building* beyond that permitted under the applicable provisions of Chapter 5 of the *International Building Code* for new buildings unless fire separation as required by the *International Building Code* is provided.

**Exceptions:**

1. In-filling of floor openings and nonoccupiable appendages such as elevator and exit stairway shafts shall be permitted beyond that permitted by the *International Building Code*.
2. Allowable area expansion rights up to and including an additional 10 percent area increase which would have been allowed under the code when the building was constructed, will be permissible without approval from the code official, subject to the fire area limitations of Section 1102.3 of this code.

**SECTION 2.3.740. – SECTION 1102.3. – FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.**

Section 1102.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1102.3 Fire protection systems.**

Existing fire areas increased by the *addition* shall comply with Chapter 9 of the *International Building Code*.

**Exceptions:**

1. Nonoccupiable appendages, such as elevator and exit stairway shafts, shall be permitted beyond that permitted by the *International Building Code*.
2. Buildings constructed prior to the adoption of the 2000 Edition of the *International Building Code* (April 2, 2002) and any building containing Group S-1 and F-1 occupancies constructed prior to the adoption of the 2012 Edition of the *International Building Code* (May 1, 2016) may have a nonconforming fire area increased by not more than 25 percent of the fire area limitations, for the occupancy classification, as specified under Section 903.2 of the *International Building Code*. All *additions* to the fire area shall be considered as accumulative and subject to the limitations of the construction type.

**SECTION 2.3.750. – SECTION 1103.3. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 1103.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1103.3 Flood hazard areas.**

*Additions and foundations in flood hazard areas* shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**Sec. 2.3.760. – Section 1104.1 deleted.**

Section 1104.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is deleted.

**SECTION 2.3.770. – SECTION 1201.4. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 1201.4 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1201.4 Flood hazard areas.**

In *flood hazard areas*, if all proposed work, including *repairs*, work required because of a *change of occupancy*, and *alterations*, constitutes *substantial improvement*, then the *existing buildings* shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**SECTION 2.3.780. – SECTION 1302.1.6. – PLUMBING FIXTURES.**

Section 1302.1.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1302.1.6 Plumbing fixtures.**

Plumbing fixtures shall be provided in accordance with Section 1009 for a change of occupancy and Section 808 for *alternations*. Plumbing fixtures for *additions* shall be in accordance with Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code and the International Building Code.

**SECTION 2.3.790. – SECTION 1303.1.2. – COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER CODES.**

Section 1303.1.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1303.1.2 Compliance with other codes.**

Buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this section shall comply with the *International Fire Code*.

**SECTION 2.3.800. – SECTION 1303.1.3. – COMPLIANCE WITH FLOOD HAZARD PROVISIONS.**

Section 1303.1.3 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1303.1.3 Compliance with flood hazard provisions.**

In *flood hazard areas*, buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this section shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**SECTION 2.3.810. – SECTION 1401.2. – CONFORMANCE.**

Section 1401.2 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**1401.2 Conformance.**

The building shall be safe for human occupancy as determined by the *International Fire Code* and the *International Building Code*. Any *repair, alternation or change of occupancy* undertaken within the moved structure shall comply with the requirements of this code applicable to the work being performed. Any field-fabricated elements shall comply with the requirements of the *International Building Code* or the *International Residential Code* as applicable.

**SECTION 2.3.820. – SECTION 1402.6. – FLOOD HAZARD AREAS.**

Section 1402.6 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1402.6 Flood hazard areas.**



If relocated or moved into a *flood hazard area*, structures shall comply with Chapter 27.04 of the Code of the City of Wichita within City of Wichita Jurisdiction or as directed in Chapter 13 of the Sedgwick County Code within the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, Kansas.

**SECTION 2.3.830. – SECTION 1503.1. – FACILITIES REQUIRED.**

Section 1503.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BG] 1503.1 Facilities required.**

Sanitary facilities shall be provided during construction or demolition activities in accordance with Article 3 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SECTION 2.3.840. – SECTION 1504.1.1. – WALKWAYS.**

Section 1504.1.1 of the International Existing Building Code, is amended to read as follows:

**[BS] 1504.1.1 Walkways.**

A walkway shall be provided for pedestrian travel in front of every construction and demolition site unless the applicable governing authority authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced or closed. A walkway shall be provided for pedestrian travel that leads from a building entrance or exit of an occupied structure to a public way. Walkways shall be of sufficient width to accommodate the pedestrian traffic, but shall be not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) in width. Walkways shall be provided with a durable walking surface and shall be accessible in accordance with the current guidelines of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”). Walkways shall be designed to support all imposed loads and the design live load shall be not less than 150 pounds per square foot (psf)(7.2 kN/m<sup>2</sup>).

**Exception:** The walkway is not required when there is not an existing sidewalk or one planned for that location.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

ARTICLE 2, SECTION 4 ..... 124

INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE ..... 124

SECTION 2.4.010. - ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE..... 124

SECTION 2.4.020 - PERMIT REQUIRED. .... 124

SECTION 2.4.030. - WORK EXEMPT FROM PERMIT..... 124

SECTION 2.4.035. - EXCLUSION OF “HOOP HOUSES” FROM BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS. .... 128

SECTION 2.4.040. – EMERGENCY REPAIRS. .... 128

SECTION 2.4.050. – REPAIRS..... 128

SECTION 2.4.070. – PERMIT EXPIRATION. .... 129

SECTION 2.4.080. – PLACEMENT OF INSPECTION RECORD CARD AND ADDRESS MARKER..... 129

SECTION 2.4.090. – REFUNDS..... 129

SECTION 2.4.100. – FINAL INSPECTION..... 130

SECTION 2.4.110. – ALTERNATIVE PROVISIONS..... 130

SECTION 2.4.115. - TABLE R301.2(1). – DESIGN CRITERIA..... 131

SECTION 2.4.120. - LIVE LOAD. .... 133

SECTION 2.4.138. - OPENING PROTECTION..... 134

SECTION 2.4.140. - HABITABLE ROOMS. .... 134

SECTION 2.4.150. - BATHROOMS..... 135

SECTION 2.4.190. - MINIMUM OPENING AREA, HEIGHT AND WIDTH..... 136

SECTION 2.4.220. - LADDER AND STEPS. .... 137

SECTION 2.4.225 DRAINAGE OF THE INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE..... 137

SECTION 2.4.235. - FLOOR ELEVATIONS FOR OTHER EXTERIOR DOORS..... 137

SECTION 2.4.240. – RISERS. .... 138

SECTION. 2.4.250. –TREADS..... 138

SECTION 2.4.280. - HANDRAILS..... 139

SECTION 2.4.290. - HANDRAILS CONTINUITY. .... 139

SECTION 2.4.300. - HANDRAIL GRIP SIZE..... 139

SECTION 2.4.310. – GUARD OPENING LIMITATIONS..... 140

SECTION 2.4.320. - SINGLE-AND MULTIPLE-STATION SMOKE ALARMS..... 140

SECTION 2.4.330. - CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS. .... 141

SECTION 2.4.332. - THERMAL BARRIER. .... 141

SECTION 2.4.350. – PROTECTION AGAINST DECAY.....	142
SECTION 2.4.400. - SECTION R403.1.1 – MINIMUM SIZE. ....	143
SECTION 2.4.410. - SECTION R403.1.3.3 – SLAB-ON-GRADE. ....	143
SECTION 2.4.420. - MINIMUM DEPTH.....	143
SECTION 2.4.430. - FROST PROTECTION.....	144
SECTION 2.4.440. - SECTION R403.1.8. – FOUNDATIONS ON EXPANSIVE SOILS. ....	144
SECTION 2.4.460. - FLOOR TRUSSES.....	145
SECTION 2.4.480. – DECKS.....	146
SECTION 2.4.520. - SIZE AND SPACING.....	146
SECTION 2.4.790. - FUEL GAS (APPLICATION).....	147
SECTION 2.4.800. - SECTION G2404.10 (307.5) – AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS. ....	148
SECTION 2.4.810. - APPLIANCE LOCATION. ....	148
SECTION 2.4.820. - SECTION G2408 (305.7) – CLEARANCES FROM GRADE. ....	149
SECTION 2.4.830. - SECTION G2410 (309) – ELECTRICITY. ....	149
SECTION 2.4.840. - SECTION G2410.2 (309.2) – CONNECTIONS.....	149
SECTION 2.4.850. - SECTION G2411 (310) – ELECTRICAL BONDING. ....	149
SECTION 2.4.860. - SECTIONS OF CHAPTER 24 (REGULATING GAS PIPING).....	150
SECTION 2.4.880. - VENTING. ....	150
SECTION 2.4.890. - FLOOR FURNACES.....	150
SECTION 2.4.900. - SECTION G2448 (624) – WATER HEATERS. ....	150
SECTION 2.4.910. – APPENDIX Q TINY HOUSES.....	151

**ARTICLE 2, SECTION 4**

**INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE**

**SECTION 2.4.010. - ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE.**

The International Residential Code, as published by International Codes Council, Inc., 2018 Edition, is hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference, subject to such amendments thereto as are set forth hereinafter. Any references within Article 2, Section 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code to the International Residential Code shall apply to the aforementioned version of the International Residential Code. All provisions within Article 2, Section 4 of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code prior to passage of the resolution and ordinance adopting the 2018 International Residential Code shall remain unchanged unless otherwise indicated within such resolution and ordinance.

**SECTION 2.4.020 - PERMIT REQUIRED.**

**R105.1 Required.** Any owner or authorized agent who intends to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish, or change the occupancy of a building or structure, or to erect, install, enlarge, alter, repair, remove, convert or replace any electrical, gas, mechanical or plumbing system, or to cause any such work to be done, shall first make application to the building official and obtain the required permit.

Wichita Jurisdiction Only

Whenever any work for which a permit is required by this Code has commenced without first obtaining said permit, a civil penalty fee up, to the amount of the permit fee, as determined by the Code Official, shall be collected in addition to the permit fee.

**SECTION 2.4.030. - WORK EXEMPT FROM PERMIT.**

Sec. 2.4.030. – Work exempt from permit is amended to read as follows:

Section R105.2 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R105.2 Work exempt from permit:** Exemption from permit requirements of this Code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this Code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction. Permits shall not be required for the following:

1. BUILDING:

- a. Within the Wichita Jurisdiction, one-story detached accessory structures classified as Groups S or U occupancies are exempt from the requirement to obtain a building permit provided the floor area does not exceed 200 square feet (18.58 m<sup>2</sup>) and a location permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to installation. For Wichita Jurisdiction location permits, the owner or authorized agent shall submit a site plan and MABCD staff will complete a pre-construction assessment of the site plan to ensure that the proposed location for the structure is not impermissibly located in a floodplain, floodway, easement, setback, or protrude onto a neighboring property. Lacking the presence of any of those conditions, MABCD staff will authorize the construction of the structure. After construction of the structure, MABCD staff will complete a post-construction on-site inspection to ensure the structure has been constructed in the location identified on the location permit.
  
- b. Within the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction, one-story detached accessory structures classified as Groups S or U occupancies are exempt from the requirement to obtain a building permit provided the floor area does not exceed 400 square feet and (provided such structure is in the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County) a location permit is obtained from the MABCD prior to installation. For Sedgwick County Jurisdiction location permits, the owner or authorized agent shall submit a site plan and MABCD staff will complete a pre-construction assessment of the site plan to ensure that the proposed location for the structure is not impermissibly located in a floodplain, floodway, easement, setback, or protrude onto a neighboring property. Lacking the presence of any of those conditions, MABCD staff would authorize the construction of the structure and no follow-up inspection would be necessary.

Location permits are not required in second- and third-class cities that contract with Sedgwick County, which are otherwise considered to be part of the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction.

Exception to Location Permit Requirement (applicable within the Wichita Jurisdiction and the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction): Non-fixed and movable storage cabinets equipped with doors that conceal the contents within and having a footprint not exceeding 25 square feet (2.32 m<sup>2</sup>), shall not require the issuance of a location permit.

All detached accessory structures within both the Wichita Jurisdiction and the Sedgwick County Jurisdiction greater than 25 (2.32 m<sup>2</sup>) but equal to or less than 400 (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet shall be tied down to the earth using anchoring methods described in "Non Vehicular Storage Structure Anchoring Standards" of the City of Wichita; or be attached to a permanent concrete foundation per R403.1.6.

(1.1) Playhouses or tree houses having single or multi-level floors with or without roofs.

2. Concrete or masonry fences not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall and other fences not over 8 feet (2438 mm) high.  
  
(2.1) Concrete or masonry monument sign bases not 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the lowest point of the adjoining grade. The sign size and content requires separate approval and permit.
3. Retaining walls that are not over 4 feet (1219 mm) in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, unless supporting a surcharge.
4. Water tanks supported directly upon grade if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons (18,925 L) and the ratio of height to diameter or width does not exceed 2 to 1.
5. Sidewalks and driveways not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above adjacent grade and not over any basement or story below.
6. Decks, stoops, and porches not more than 30 inches (762 mm) above adjacent grade without overhead structures and not over any basement or story below.
7. Replacement of floor covering, painting, papering, tiling, carpeting, cabinets, counter tops, paneling and similar finish work.
8. Prefabricated swimming pools that are less than 24 inches (610 mm) deep and the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons (18,925 L) in which the pool walls are entirely above ground.
9. Swings and other playground equipment accessory to a one- or two-family dwelling.
10. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall which do not project more than 54 inches (1372 mm) from the exterior wall and do not require additional support.
11. Emergency board-up, or securing temporary bracing of a building after a fire, storm, vehicle damage or other disaster which caused the building to be open or unsafe. The building owner or his/her agent may cause such work to be done provided that the MABCD is notified the following business day.
12. Repair or replacement of roofing and/or siding materials not exceeding 400 square feet (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12 month period.
13. Repair or replacement of interior gypsum wallboard on non-fire rated walls or ceilings when the total area does not exceed 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) within any 12-month period and provided that no framing electrical, mechanical or plumbing changes are made.

14. Replacement of windows or doors or replacement of roof skylights or equipment with the same size or smaller unit(s) that does not involve the removal, cutting, alteration or replacement of any building structural member; including but not limited to studs, headers, girders, beams, joists, rafters, cripples, jacks or other supporting framing member(s). The framing used to infill existing openings for the purpose of installing smaller unit(s) shall be exempt from permit requirements. Placement of smaller windows or doors shall not reduce the minimum size requirements of escape and rescue openings, or egress door(s) required in Sections R310 and R311 of this Code. The replacement door or window shall not be of a lower fire rating than required by this Code for any rated wall or assembly.

**ELECTRICAL:**

Exemptions for electrical permits shall be governed by Article 4 of this Code.

**GAS:**

1. Portable heating, cooking or clothes drying appliances.
2. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.
3. Portable-fuel-cell appliances that are not connected to a fixed piping system and are not interconnected to a power grid.

**MECHANICAL:**

1. Portable heating appliances.
2. Portable ventilation appliances.
3. Portable cooling units.
4. Steam, hot or chilled water piping within any heating or cooling equipment regulated by this Code.
5. Replacement of any minor part that does not alter approval of equipment or make such equipment unsafe.
6. Portable evaporative coolers.
7. Self-contained refrigeration systems containing 10 pounds (4.54 kg) or less of refrigerant or that are actuated by motors of 1 horsepower (746 W) or less.
8. Portable-fuel-cell appliances that are not connected to a fixed piping system and are not interconnected to a power grid.

The stopping of leaks in drains, water, soil, waste or vent pipe; provided, however, that if any concealed trap, drainpipe, water, soil, water or vent pipe becomes defective and it becomes necessary to remove and replace the same with new material, such work shall be considered as new work and a permit shall be obtained and inspection made as provided in this Code. The clearing of stoppages or the repairing of leaks in pipes, valves or fixtures, and the removal and reinstallation of water closets, provided such repairs do not involve or require the replacement or rearrangement of valves, pipes or fixtures.

**SECTION 2.4.035. - EXCLUSION OF “HOOP HOUSES” FROM BUILDING CODE REQUIREMENTS.**

A "hoop house" is defined as the following: A poly-tunnel (also known as a poly- house, hoop greenhouse or hoop house, or high tunnel) made of polyethylene usually semi- circular, square or elongated in shape. The interior heats up due to solar radiation from the sun, thus warming plants, soil, and other things inside the building faster than heat can escape the structure. Air warmed by the heat from hot interior surfaces is retained in the building by the roof and wall. Hoop houses, within this definition, are for residential use only.

**SECTION 2.4.040. – EMERGENCY REPAIRS.**

Section R105.2.1 of the International Residential Code, is amended as follows:

**R105.2.1 Emergency repairs.** Where repairs must be performed in an emergency situation, the permit application shall be submitted within the next working business day to the building official.

**SECTION 2.4.050. – REPAIRS.**

Section R105.2.2 of the International Residential Code, is amended to read as follows:

**R105.2.2 Repairs.** Application or notice to the building official is not required for ordinary repairs to structures. Such repairs shall not include the cutting away of any wall, partition or portion thereof, the removal or cutting away of any structural beam or load-bearing support, or removal or change of any required means of egress, or rearrangement of parts of a structure affecting the egress requirements; nor shall ordinary repairs include addition to, alteration of, replacement or relocation of any gas, mechanical or other work affecting public health or general safety.



**Sec. 2.4.060. - Section R105.2.3 deleted.**

Section R105.2.3 of the International Residential Code is deleted.

**SECTION 2.4.070. – PERMIT EXPIRATION.**

Section R105.5 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R105.5 Expiration.** Every permit issued shall expire unless the work on the site authorized by such permit is commenced within 180 days after its issuance, or if the work authorized on the site by such permit is suspended or abandoned for a period of 180 days after the time the work is commenced. Work shall be considered to have been suspended or abandoned if it has been more than 180 days since the last requested inspection. Before work can be recommenced, the permit must be re-instated. The fee for re-instatement shall be one-half the amount required for a new permit for such work, provided no changes have been made or will be made in the original plans and specifications for such work; and that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year. In order to resume work after suspension or abandonment for a period exceeding one year, a new permit shall be required. The code official is authorized to grant, in writing, one or more extensions of time for periods not more than 180 days each. The extensions shall be requested in writing and justifiable cause demonstrated.

**SECTION 2.4.080. – PLACEMENT OF INSPECTION RECORD CARD AND ADDRESS MARKER.**

Section R105.7 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R105.7 Placement of inspection record card and address marker.** The inspection record card shall be kept on the site of the work until the completion of the project. Work requiring a permit shall not be commenced until the inspection record card is posted or otherwise made available on the site. The inspection record card shall be maintained and available on site until final inspection approval has been granted by the building official. Work shall not be started until the address is posted in such a position as to be plainly visible and legible from the street or road fronting the site.

**SECTION 2.4.090. – REFUNDS.**

**Section R108.5 Refunds.** The building official may authorize refunding of any fee paid hereunder, which was erroneously paid or collected. The building official may authorize refunding of not more than 80% of the fee paid when no work has been done under the permit in accordance with this Code and if 180 days has not expired since the issuance of said permit.

#### **SECTION 2.4.100. – FINAL INSPECTION.**

Section R109.1.6 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R109.1.6 Final Inspection.** Final inspection shall be made after the permitted work is complete and prior to occupancy. This requirement may be waived by the building official for approvals granted to limited contractors who are part of self-certification programs established and monitored by the MABCD. In these instances the contractors must meet all established program criteria, must provide all required documentation, and be subject to periodic audits by the MABCD. The building official may revoke permission to self-certify, for cause, at any time.

#### **SECTION 2.4.110. – ALTERNATIVE PROVISIONS.**

Section R301.1.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R301.1.1 Alternative provisions.** As an alternative to the requirements in Section R301.1 the following standards are permitted subject to the limitations of this Code and the limitations therein. Where engineered design is used in conjunction with these standards the design shall comply with the International Building Code.

1. American Forest and Paper Association (AAF&PA) Wood Frame Construction Manual (WFCM).
2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One- and Two-Family Dwellings (COFS/PM) with Supplement to Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
3. The Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011).
4. The City of Wichita Standard for Residential Wood Framed Decks – Deck Standards.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**SECTION 2.4.115. - TABLE R301.2(1). – DESIGN CRITERIA.**

Table R301.2(1) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**Table R301.2(1) Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria.** The Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria for building design shall be as provided in Table R301.2 (1).

Table R301.2(1) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE R301.2(1) - SECTION R301, DESIGN CRITERIA**

Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria for Sedgwick County, Ks.

Ground Snow Load – 15 psf	Design Temps
Wind Speed (mph) – 76w/90-3 sec. gust	Air Freezing Temp. - 400
Seis. Design Cat. - A	Mean Air Temp. - 55-60 deg.
Weathering - Severe	Summer - 98
Frost Line Depth - 24 inches	2.5% dry bulb
Termite - Mod./Severe	Winter - 76
Winter Design Temp. - 97.50% - 7	2.5% wet bulb
Ice Barrier - None Required	Heating Degree Days - 4,620

Roof Floor

Dead Load - 10 lb. psf	10 lb. psf.
Live Load - 20 lb. spf	40 lb. psf.

For SI: 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479kPa, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

- a. Weathering may require a higher strength concrete or grade of masonry than necessary to satisfy the structural requirements of this Code. The weathering column shall be filled in with the weathering index (i.e., "negligible," "moderate" or "severe") for concrete as determined from the Weathering Probability Map [Figure R301.2(3)]. The grade of masonry units shall be determined from ASTM C 34, C 55, C 62, C 73, C 90, C 129, C 145, C 216 or C 652.
- b. The frost line depth may require deeper footings than indicated in Figure R403.1(1). The jurisdiction shall fill in the frost line depth column with the minimum depth of footing below finish grade. For construction of one and two family dwelling habitable spaces, the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011) shall apply.
- c. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table to indicate the need for protection depending on whether there has been any history of local subterranean termite damage.
- d. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the wind speed from the basic wind speed map [Figure R301.2(4)]. Wind exposure category shall be determined on a site-specific basis in accordance with Section R301.2.1.4.

- e. The outdoor design dry-bulb temperature shall be selected from the columns of 97 ½ - percent values for winter from Appendix D of the International Plumbing Code. Deviations from the Appendix D temperatures shall be submitted to reflect local climates or local weather experience as determined by the building official.
- f. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the seismic design category determined from Section R301.2.2.1.
- g. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with (a) the date of the jurisdiction's entry into the National Flood Insurance Program (date of adoption of the first code or ordinance for management of flood hazard areas), (b) the date(s) of the currently effective FIRM and FBFM, or other flood hazard map adopted by the community, as may be amended.
- h. In accordance with Sections R905.2.7.a, R905.4.3.1, R905.5.3.1, R905.6.3.1, R905.7.3.1 and R905.8.3.1, where there has been a history of local damage from the effects of ice damming, the jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with "YES". Otherwise, the jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with "NO".
- i. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the 100-year return period freezing index (BF-days) from Figure R403.3(2) or from the 100-year (99%) value on the National Climatic Data Center data table "Air Freezing Index - USA Method (Base 32° Fahrenheit)" at [www.ncdc.noaa.gov/fpsf.html](http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/fpsf.html).
- j. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the mean annual temperature from the National Climatic Data Center data table "Air Freezing Index - USA Method (Base 32° Fahrenheit)" at [www.ncdc.noaa.gov/fpsf.html](http://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/fpsf.html).

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**SECTION 2.4.120. - LIVE LOAD.**

Section R301.5 of the International Residential Code, is amended to read as follows:

**R301.5 Live load.** The minimum uniformly distributed live load shall be as provided in Table R301.5.

**TABLE R301.5 - MINIMUM UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LIVE LOADS**

(in pounds per square foot)

USE	LIVE LOAD
Attics with limited storage b, g, h	20
Attics without storage b	10
Decks e	40
Exterior balconies	60
Fire escapes	40
Guardrails and handrails d	200i
Guardrails in-fill components f	50i
Passenger vehicle garages a	50 a
Rooms other than sleeping rooms	40
Sleeping rooms	40
Stairs	40 c

For SI: 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479 kPa, 1 square inch = 645 mm<sup>2</sup>, 1 pound = 4.45 N.

- a. Elevated garage floors shall be capable of supporting a 2,000-pound load applied over a 20-square-inch area.
- b. Attics without storage are those where the maximum clear height between joist and rafter is less than 42 inches, or where there are not two or more adjacent trusses with the same web

configuration capable of containing a rectangle 42 inches high by 2 feet wide, or greater, located within the plane of the truss. For attics without storage, this live load need not be assumed to act concurrently with any other live load requirements.

- c. Individual stair treads shall be designed for the uniformly distributed live load or a 300-pound concentrated load acting over an area of 4 square inches, whichever produces the greater stresses.
- d. A single concentrated load applied in any direction at any point along the top.
- e. See Section R502.2.1 for decks attached to exterior walls.
- f. Guard in-fill components (all those except the handrail), balusters and panel fillers shall be designed to withstand a horizontally applied normal load of 50 pounds on an area equal to 1 square foot. This load need not be assumed to act concurrently with any other live load requirement.

- g. For attics with limited storage and constructed with trusses, this live load need be applied only to those portions of the bottom chord where there are two or more adjacent trusses with the same web configuration capable of containing a rectangle 42 inches high or greater by 2 feet wide or greater, located within the plane of the truss. The rectangle shall fit between the top of the bottom chord and the bottom of any other truss member, provided that each of the following criteria is met:
  - (1) The attic area is accessible by a pull-down stairway or framed opening in accordance with Section R807.1; and
  - (2) The truss has a bottom chord pitch less than 2:12.
- h. Attic spaces served by a fixed stair shall be designed to support the minimum live load specified for sleeping rooms.
- i. Glazing used in handrail assemblies and guards shall be designed with a safety factor of 4. The safety factor shall be applied to each of the concentrated loads applied to the top of the rail, and to the load on the in-fill components. These loads shall be determined independent of one another, and loads are assumed not to occur with any other live load.

**Sec. 2.4.130. – Exterior walls is deleted.**

#### **SECTION 2.4.138. - OPENING PROTECTION.**

Section R302.5.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R302.5.1 Opening protection.** Openings from a private garage directly into a room used for sleeping purposes shall not be permitted. Other openings between the garage and residence shall be equipped with solid wood doors not less than 1 3/8 inches (35 mm) in thickness, solid or honeycomb- core steel doors not less than 1 3/8 inches (35 mm) thick, or 20-minute fire-rated doors.

#### **SECTION 2.4.140. - HABITABLE ROOMS.**

Section R303.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R303.1 Habitable rooms.** All habitable rooms shall have an aggregate glazing area of not less than 8 percent of the floor area of such rooms. Natural ventilation shall be through windows, doors, louvers or other approved openings to the outdoor air. Such openings shall be provided with ready access or shall otherwise be readily controllable by the building occupants. The minimum openable area to the outdoors shall not be less than 4 percent of the floor area being ventilated.

Exceptions:

1. The glazed areas need not be openable where the opening is not required by Section R310 and an approved mechanical ventilation system capable of producing 0.35 air change per hour in the room is installed or a whole-house mechanical ventilation system is installed capable of supplying outdoor ventilation air of 15 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (78 L/s) per occupant computed on the basis of two occupants for the first bedroom and one occupant for each additional bedroom.
2. The glazed area need not be installed in rooms where Exception 1 above is satisfied and artificial light is provided capable of producing an average illumination of 6 foot-candles (65 lux) of the area of the room at a height of 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor level.
3. Use of sunroom additions and patio covers, as defined in Section R202, shall be permitted for natural ventilation if in excess of 40 percent of the exterior sunroom walls are open, or are enclosed only by insect screening.

In new dwellings and additions to existing one and two family dwellings, where a new separate heating and/or cooling system is being added to serve, but not necessarily limited to serving the new addition, an outside air duct shall be connected to the main return air duct, prior to filter, of each heating and/or cooling system for the habitable space served. Duct size shall be based on the square footage of habitable space served as follows:

1. 1500 sq. ft. or less: 4 inch diameter or 12.6 square inches.
2. 1501 sq. ft. to 2000 sq. ft. 5 inch diameter or 19.6 square inches.
3. 2001 sq. ft. and larger 6 inch diameter or 28.3 square inches. All areas listed exclude finished basement area. The outside air duct shall be provide with a ¼ inch mesh inlet screen. The outside air duct shall not draw air from contaminated sources.

#### **SECTION 2.4.150. - BATHROOMS.**

Section R303.3 of the International Residential Code, is amended to read as follows:

**R303.3 Bathrooms.** Bathrooms, water closet compartments and other similar rooms shall be provided with aggregate glazing area in windows of not less than 3 (0.3 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet, one-half of which must be openable.

Exception: The glazed areas shall not be required where artificial light and a mechanical ventilation system are provided. The minimum ventilation rates shall be 50 cubic feet per minute (24 L/s) for intermittent ventilation or 20 cubic feet per minute (10 L/s) for continuous ventilation. Ventilation air from the space shall be exhausted directly to the outside or into a properly ventilated attic when all of the following are met:

1. The duct(s) conveying exhaust into the attic shall terminate a minimum of 36 inches above the top of the ceiling framing members, and shall not discharge upon any building element.

2. Attics into which bath and/or toilet room exhausts are discharged must be properly ventilated, in accordance with Section R806, and shall not discharge into an unvented attic assembly.
3. The exhaust duct(s) shall terminate above the top of the attic insulation with a "goose-neck" installed to prevent infiltration of insulating material into the duct.
4. Exhaust duct(s) run above the insulation inside of attics, with a developed length greater than 5 feet, shall be insulated.

**Sec. 2.4.160. – Section R303.7 Stairway illumination deleted.**

Section R303.7 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.170. – Reserved is hereby deleted.**

Section R308.4 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.180. – Section R309.5 Fire Sprinklers.**

Section R309.5 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**SECTION 2.4.190. - MINIMUM OPENING AREA, HEIGHT AND WIDTH.**

Sections R310.2.1 through R310.2.3 of the International Residential Code are amended as follows:

**R310.2.1 Minimum opening area.** All emergency escape and rescue openings shall have a minimum net clear opening of 4.5 (0.418 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet with the window in an open position, with a total break-out area of 5.7 (0.530 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet. The minimum net clear opening shall be maintained to a public way, yard or court.

R310.2.2 Minimum opening height. The minimum net clear opening height shall be:

1. 19¾ inches (501.7 mm) plus or minus ¼ inch for single, double hung and awning style windows.

For all other types of windows the minimum height shall be determined by multiplying the width times the height to achieve a total net clear opening of 4.5 (114.3 mm<sup>2</sup>) square feet with a total break-out area of 5.7 (0.530 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet.

R310.2.3 Minimum opening width. The minimum net clear opening width shall be:

1. 17 inches (431.8 mm) plus or minus ¼ inch in the open position for casements and slider windows.
2. 30¼ (768.35 mm) inches plus or minus ¼ inch for single and double hung units.



Former Wichita-Sedgwick County Building and Trade Code Sec. 2.4.200 entitled “Minimum opening height” and Sec. 2.4.210 entitled “Minimum opening width” are deleted, as they are now accounted for within Sec. 2.4.190.

#### **SECTION 2.4.220. - LADDER AND STEPS.**

Section R310.2.3.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R310.2.3.1 Ladders, steps and fall protection.** Window wells with a vertical depth greater than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be equipped with a permanently affixed ladder or steps usable with the window in the fully open position. Ladders or steps required by this section shall not be required to comply with Section R311.7. Ladders or rungs shall have an inside width of at least 12 inches (305 mm), shall project at least 3 inches (76 mm) to the back of the rung from the wall and shall be spaced not more than 12 inches (305 mm) on center vertically for the full height of the window well. Window wells with a vertical depth of more than 30 inches (762 mm) shall be provided with guardrails that are designed in accordance with Section R312, or a protective cover designed to a minimum of 20 pounds per square foot (0.96 KN per m<sup>2</sup>) uniformly distributed live load. Window well covers shall be provided with an emergency egress hatch located above the ladder or steps, with the minimum egress opening maintained. The force required to open the egress hatch shall not exceed 30 pounds (133.45 N) and shall not require the use of keys, more than one operation, or any special knowledge or effort. Window well covers, grates, and guardrails shall be constructed of materials approved for exterior use.

#### **SECTION 2.4.225 DRAINAGE OF THE INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE.**

Section R310.2.3.2 Drainage of the International Residential Code is hereby added to read as follows:

**R310.2.3.2 Drainage.** Window wells shall be designed for proper drainage by connecting to the existing foundation drainage system required by Section R405.1 or by an approved alter- native method. If no existing foundation drainage system has been installed, the entire window well area shall have a minimum depth of 12” of washed gravel or crushed rock below the floor level.

Exception: A drainage system for window wells is not required when the foundation is on well-drained soil or sand-gravel mixture soils according to the U.S. Soil Classification System, Group I Soils, as detailed in Table 405.1.

#### **SECTION 2.4.235. - FLOOR ELEVATIONS FOR OTHER EXTERIOR DOORS.**

Section R311.3.2 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R311.3.2 Floor elevations for other exterior doors.** Doors other than the required egress door shall be provided with landings or floors not more than 8 inches below the top of the threshold.

Exception: A landing is not required where a stairway of four or fewer risers is located on the door, provided the door does not swing over the stairway.

#### **SECTION 2.4.240. – RISERS.**

Section R311.7.5.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R311.7.5.1 Risers:** The maximum riser height shall be 8 (203 mm) inches. The riser shall be measured vertically between leading edges of the adjacent treads. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

#### **SECTION. 2.4.250. –TREADS.**

Sections R311.7.5.2 and R3.11.7.5.2.1 of the International Residential Code are amended to read as follows:

**R311.7.5.2 Treads.** The minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (228.6 mm). The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's leading edge. The greatest tread depth within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

R311.7.5.2.1 Winder and circular treads. Winder and circular treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 9 inches (228.6 mm) measured as above at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the side where the treads are narrower. Winder and circular treads shall have a minimum tread depth of 6 inches (152 mm) at any point. Within any flight of stairs, the largest winder or circular tread depth at the 12-inch (305 mm) walk line shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5mm).

#### **Sec. 2.4.270. - Landings for stairway deleted.**

Section R311.7.6 of the International Residential code is hereby deleted.

Sec. 2.4.270. - Landings for stairways (former title) is amended to read as follows:

#### **Sec. 2.4.270. - Reserved.**

#### **SECTION 2.4.280. - HANDRAILS.**

Section R311.7.8.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R311.7.8.1 Height.** Handrail height, measured vertically from the sloped plane adjoining the tread nosing, or finish surface of ramp slope, shall be not less than 32 inches (864 mm) and not more than 38 inches (965 mm).

Exceptions:

1. The use of a volute, turnout or starting easing shall be allowed over the lowest tread.
2. When handrail fittings or bendings are used to provide continuous transition between flights, transitions at winder treads, the transition from handrail to guardrail, or used at the start of a flight, the handrail height at the fittings or bending's shall be permitted to exceed the maximum height.

#### **SECTION 2.4.290. - HANDRAILS CONTINUITY.**

Section R311.7.8.4 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R311.7.8.4 Continuity.** Handrails for stairways shall be continuous for the full length of the flight, from a point directly above the top riser of the flight to a point directly above the lowest riser of the flight. Handrail ends shall be returned to the wall or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals at the top of each flight of stairs. Handrails adjacent to a wall shall have a space of not less than 1.25 (32.5mm) inches between the wall and the handrails.

Graspable portions of the handrail may not end up completely continuous from the top riser to the bottom riser. The rail shall return to the wall.

Exceptions:

1. Handrails shall be permitted to be interrupted by a newel post at the turn.
2. The use of a volute, turnout or starting easing, or starting newel shall be allowed over the lowest tread.

#### **SECTION 2.4.300. - HANDRAIL GRIP SIZE.**

Section R311.7.8.5 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R311.7.8.5 Handrail grip size.** All required handrails shall be of one of the following types or provide equivalent grasp ability.

1. Type I. Handrails with a circular cross section shall have an outside diameter of at least 1¼ inches (32 mm) and not greater than 2 inches (51 mm). If the handrail is not circular it shall have a perimeter dimension of at least 4 inches (102 mm) and not greater than 6¼ inches (160 mm) with a maximum cross section of dimension of 2¼ inches (57 mm).
2. Type II. Handrails with a perimeter greater than 6¼ inches (160 mm) shall provide a grasp- able finger recess area on the outboard side of the profile. The finger recess shall begin within a distance of ¾ inch (19 mm) measured vertically from the tallest portion of the profile and achieve a depth of at least 5/16 inch (8 mm) within 7/8 inch (22 mm) below the widest portion of the profile. This required depth shall continue for at least 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) to a level that is not less than 1¾ inches (45 mm) below the tallest portion of the profile. The minimum width of the handrail above the recess shall be 1¼ inches (32 mm) to a maximum of 2¾ inches (70 mm). Edges shall have a minimum radius of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm).

#### **SECTION 2.4.310. – GUARD OPENING LIMITATIONS.**

Section R312.1.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R312.1.3 Opening limitations.** Required guards on open sides of stairways, raised floor areas, balconies and porches shall have intermediate rails or ornamental closures which do not allow passage of a sphere 4 Yi inches (114.3 mm) or more in diameter. Required guards shall not be constructed with horizontal rails or other ornamental pattern that results in a ladder effect.

Exceptions:

1. The triangular openings formed by the riser, tread and bottom rail of a guard at the open side of a stairway are permitted to be of such a size that a sphere 6 inches (152 mm) cannot pass through.
2. Openings for required guards on the sides of stair treads shall not allow sphere 4 inches (114.3 mm) to pass through.

#### **SECTION 2.4.320. - SINGLE-AND MULTIPLE-STATION SMOKE ALARMS.**

Section R314.3 of the 2018 International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R314.3 Location.** Single and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in the following locations:

1. Outside of each separate sleeping area in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms.

2. On each additional story of the dwelling, including basements and cellars but not including crawl spaces and uninhabitable attics. In dwellings or dwelling units with split levels and without an intervening door between the adjacent levels, a smoke alarm installed on the upper level shall suffice for the adjacent lower level provided that the lower level is less than one full story below the upper level.

When more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit the alarm devices shall be interconnected in such a manner that the actuation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.

R314.4 Interconnection. Where more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling unit in accordance with Section R314.3, the alarm devices shall be interconnected in such a manner that the actuation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. Physical interconnection of smoke alarms shall not be required where wireless alarms are installed & all alarms sound on activation of one alarm.

#### **SECTION 2.4.330. - CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS.**

R315.1 Carbon monoxide alarms of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R315.1 Carbon monoxide alarms.** For new construction, an approved carbon monoxide alarm shall be installed in dwelling units within which fuel-fired appliances are installed and in dwelling units that have attached garages in the following locations:

1. Outside each sleeping room in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms.
2. On each additional story of the dwelling, including basements in the immediate vicinity of the bedrooms or mechanical room.

#### **SECTION 2.4.332. - THERMAL BARRIER.**

Section R316.4 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R316.4 Thermal barrier.** Unless otherwise allowed in Section R316.5, foam plastic shall be separated from the interior of a building by an approved thermal barrier of minimum 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard or an approved finish material equivalent to a thermal barrier material that will limit the average temperature rise of the unexposed surface to no more than 250°F (139°C) after 15 minutes of fire exposure complying with the ASTM E 119 standard time temperature curve. The thermal barrier shall be installed in such a manner that it will remain

in place for 15 minutes based on NFPA 286 with the acceptance criteria of section R315.4, FM4880, UL 1040 or UL 1715.

Exception: Insulating concrete forms (ICFs) may be used without the thermal barrier described in Section 314.4 when the foam plastic meets the following criteria:

1. The foam plastic has a minimum self-ignition temperature of 450 degrees C when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1929;
2. The foam plastic has a flame-spread rating of less than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84
3. The foam plastic wall assembly has a minimum two (2) hour fire resistance rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119; and the ICF has a valid ICCES ER number.

**Sec. 2.4.335. – Section R315.3 deleted.**

Section R315.3 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted in its entirety. Carbon monoxide detectors are not required in existing homes.

**SECTION 2.4.350. – PROTECTION AGAINST DECAY.**

Section R317.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R317.1 Location required.** Protection from decay shall be provided in the following locations by the use of naturally durable wood or wood that is preservative treated in accordance with AWWA U1 for the species, product, preservative and end use. Preservatives shall be listed in Section 4 of AWWA U1.

1. Wood joists or the bottom of a wood structural floor when closer than 18 inches (457 mm) or wood girders when closer than 12 inches (305 mm) to the exposed ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated area located within the periphery of the building foundation.
2. All wood framing members that rest on concrete or masonry exterior foundation walls and are less than 6 inches (152 mm) from the exposed ground.
3. Sills and sleepers on a concrete or masonry slab that is in direct contact with the ground unless separated from such slab by an impervious moisture barrier.
4. The ends of wood girders entering exterior masonry or concrete walls having clearances of less than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) on tops, sides and ends.
5. Wood siding, sheathing and wall framing on the exterior of a building having a clearance of less than 6 inches (152 mm) from the ground.
6. Wood structural members supporting moisture-permeable floors or roofs that are exposed to the weather, such as concrete or masonry slabs, unless separated from such floors or roofs by an impervious moisture barrier.

**Sec. 2.4.360. – Section R318.1 deleted.**

Section R318.1 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.380. – Section R322 deleted and Section R324 deleted.**

Section R322 of International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

Section R324 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**SECTION 2.4.400. - SECTION R403.1.1 – MINIMUM SIZE.**

Section R403.1.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R403.1.1. Minimum size.** Minimum sizes for concrete and masonry footings shall be as set forth in Table R403.1 (1) through R403.1 (3). For construction of one and two family dwelling habitable spaces, the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011) shall apply.

The footing width, W, shall be based on the load-bearing value of the soil in accordance with Table R401.4.1. Spread footings shall be at least 6 inches (152 mm) thick. Footing projections, P, shall be at least 2 inches (51 mm) and shall not exceed the thickness of the footing. The size of footings supporting piers and columns shall be based on the tributary load and allowable soil pressure in accordance with Table R401.4.1. Footings for wood foundations shall be in accordance with the details set forth in Section R403.2, and Figures R403.1 (2) and R403.1 (3).

**SECTION 2.4.410. - SECTION R403.1.3.3 – SLAB-ON-GRADE.**

Section R403.1.3.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R403.1.3.3 Slabs-on-grade with turned-down footings and slabs-on-grade cast monolithically with a footing.** For slabs-on-grade with turned-down footings and slabs-on-grade cast monolithically with a footing, construction of one and two family dwelling habitable spaces shall comply with the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011).

**SECTION 2.4.420. - MINIMUM DEPTH.**

Section 403.1.4 of the International Residential Code is hereby amended to read as follows:

**R403.1.4 Minimum depth.** All exterior footings shall be placed at least 24 (610 mm) inches below the undisturbed ground surface. For construction of one and two family dwelling habitable spaces, the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011) shall apply. Where applicable, the depth of the footings shall also conform to Sections R403.1.4.1.

#### **SECTION 2.4.430. - FROST PROTECTION.**

Section R403.1.4.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R403.1.4.1 Frost protection.** Section R403.1.4.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Frost Protection. Except where otherwise protected from frost, foundation walls, piers and other permanent supports of buildings and structures shall be protected from frost by one or more of the following methods:

1. Extended below the frost line specified in Table R301.2.(1), per amended Table footnote "b." and the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011);
2. Constructing in accordance with Section R403.3;
3. Constructing in accordance with ASCE 32; or
4. Erected on solid rock

Exceptions:

1. Protection of freestanding accessory structures with an area of 400 (36.2m<sup>2</sup>) square feet or less of light-framed construction with an eave-height of 10 feet (3048mm) or less shall not be required.
2. Protection of freestanding accessory structures with an area 400 square feet (36.2m<sup>2</sup>) or less of other than light-framed construction with an eave-height of 10 feet (3048mm) or less shall not be required.

Footings shall not bear on frozen soil. Frost depth in Wichita is 24 inches.

#### **SECTION 2.4.440. - SECTION R403.1.8. – FOUNDATIONS ON EXPANSIVE SOILS.**

Section R403.1.8 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R403.1.8 Foundations on expansive soils.** Foundations and floor slabs for buildings located on expansive soils shall be designed in accordance with Section 1808.6 of the International Building



Code or as specified in the Wichita Foundation, Basement and Slab-on-Grade Standards for One and Two Family Dwellings (August 30, 2011).

**Sec. 2.4.455.-Concrete or masonry foundation deleted.**

Section R405.1 Concrete or masonry foundation of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.457. – Fire protection of floors deleted.**

Section R501.3 Fire protection of floors of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**SECTION 2.4.460. - FLOOR TRUSSES.**

Section R502.11.4 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R502.11.4 Floor Truss design drawings.** Floor truss design drawings, prepared in compliance with Section R502.11.1, shall be provided to the building official at the framing inspection. Truss design drawings shall be provided with the shipment of trusses delivered to the job site. Truss design drawings shall include, at a minimum, the information specified below:

1. Slope or depth, span, and spacing.
2. Location of all joints.
3. Required bearing widths.
4. Design loads as applicable:
  - (4.1) Top chord live load (including snow loads);
  - (4.2) Top chord dead load;
  - (4.3) Bottom chord live load;
  - (4.4) Bottom chord dead load;
  - (4.5) Concentrated loads and their points of application; and
  - (4.6) Controlling wind and earthquake loads.
5. Adjustments to lumber and joint connector design values for conditions of use.
6. Each reaction force and direction.
7. Joint connector type and description, e.g., size, thickness or gauge, and the dimensioned location of each joint connector except where symmetrically located relative to the joint interface.
8. Lumber size, species and grade for each member.
9. Connection requirements for:
  - (9.1) Truss-to-truss girder;
  - (9.2) Truss ply-to-ply; and
  - (9.3) Field splices.

10. Calculated deflection ratio and/or maximum description for live and total load.
11. Required permanent truss member bracing location.

#### **SECTION 2.4.480. – DECKS.**

Section R507 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R507 Decks.** The "City of Wichita Standard for Residential Wood Framed Decks" may be used to design and construct decks to comply with the requirements of this section. Decks which fall outside of the scope of the standard will require design by a Kansas licensed architect or engineer. Where supported by attachment to an exterior wall, decks shall be positively anchored to the primary structure and designed for both vertical and lateral loads as applicable. Such attachment shall not be accomplished by the use of toenails or nails subject to withdrawal. Where positive connection to the primary building structure cannot be verified during inspection, decks shall be self-supporting. For decks with cantilevered framing members, connections to exterior walls or other framing members, shall be designed and constructed to resist uplift resulting from the full live load specified in Table R301.5 acting on the cantilevered portion of the deck.

#### **Sec. 2.4.490. - Section R506.2.2 deleted.**

Section R506.2.2 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

#### **Sec. 2.4.510. – Cement, fiber cement and glass mat gypsum backers is hereby deleted.**

#### **SECTION 2.4.520. - SIZE AND SPACING.**

Section R703.8.4.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**R703.8.4.1 Size and spacing.** Veneer ties, if strand wire, shall not be less in thickness than No. 9 U.S. gage [(0.148 in.) (4 mm)] wire and shall have a hook embedded in the mortar joint, or if sheet metal, shall be not less than No. 26 [(0.0245 in.)(0.62 mm)] U.S. gage by 7/8 inch (22 mm) corrugated. Each tie shall be spaced not more than 16 (406 mm) inches on center horizontally and vertically and shall support not more than 1.96 (0.19 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet of wall area. When stud spacing is 24 (610 mm) inches on center, ties may be spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on center to match stud spacing (maximum 1.96 (0.19 m<sup>2</sup>) square feet still required). All ties shall be attached to a stud.

Exception: In Seismic Design Category D0, D1 or D2 or townhouses in Seismic Design Category C or in wind areas of more than 30 pounds per square foot pressure (1.44 kPa), each tie shall support not more than 2 square feet (0.2 m<sup>2</sup>) of wall area.

**Sec. 2.4.560. - Re-covering versus replacement.**

Section R907.3 of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.580. - Part IV - Energy Conservation deleted.**

Part IV - Energy Conservation of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.590. - Part V – Mechanical chapters deleted.**

Part V – Mechanical chapters of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.600. – Part VI – Fuel Gas.**

Part VI, Fuel Gas of the International Residential Code is hereby adopted.

**Sec. 2.4.610. - Part VII - Plumbing deleted.**

Part VII - Plumbing, of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**Sec. 2.4.620. - Part VIII - Electrical deleted.**

Part VIII - Electrical, of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**SECTION 2.4.790. - FUEL GAS (APPLICATION).**

Section G2401.1 (101.2) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**G2401.1 (101.2) Application.** This chapter covers fuel-gas utilization appliances and related accessories, venting systems and combustion air configurations most commonly encountered in the construction of one- and two-family dwellings and structures regulated by this Code. Requirements for gas appliances and related accessories shall include installation, combustion and ventilation air and venting. Fuel gas piping, systems, and connections for buildings governed by the International Residential Code, shall be regulated by Article 3 of this Code. The omission from this chapter of any material or method of installation provided for in the International Fuel Gas Code shall not be construed as prohibiting the use of such material or method of installation. Fuel-gas piping systems, fuel-gas appliances and related accessories, venting systems and combustion air configurations not specifically covered in these chapters shall comply with the applicable provisions of the International Fuel Gas Code.

Gaseous hydrogen systems shall be regulated by Chapter 7 of the International Fuel Gas Code. This chapter shall not apply to the following:

1. Liquefied natural gas (LNG) installations.
2. Temporary LP-gas piping for buildings under construction or renovation that is not to become part of the permanent piping system.
3. Except as provided in Section G2412.1.1, gas piping, meters, gas pressure regulators, and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in the distribution of gas, other than undiluted LP-gas.
4. Portable LP-gas equipment of all types that is not connected to a fixed fuel piping system.
5. Portable fuel cell appliances that are neither connected to a fixed piping system nor interconnected to a power grid.
6. Installation of hydrogen gas, LP-gas and compressed natural gas (CNG) systems on vehicles.

#### **SECTION 2.4.800. - SECTION G2404.10 (307.5) – AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS.**

Section G2404.10 (307.5) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**G2404.10 (307.5) Auxiliary drain pan.** Category IV condensing appliances shall have an auxiliary drain pan when located above finished ceilings or furred spaces. These pans shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section M1411.

Exception: An auxiliary drain pan shall not be required for appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

#### **SECTION 2.4.810. - APPLIANCE LOCATION.**

Section G2406.2 (303.3) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**G2406.2 (303.3) Prohibited locations.** Appliances shall not be located in or obtain combustion air from sleeping rooms, bathrooms, toilet rooms, storage closets or surgical rooms, or in a space that opens into such rooms or spaces, except where the installation complies with one of the following:

1. The appliance is a direct-vent appliance installed in accordance with the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Vented room heaters, wall furnaces, vented decorative appliances, vented gas fireplaces, vented gas fireplace heaters and decorative appliances for installation in vented solid fuel-burning fireplaces are installed in rooms that meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.
3. A single wall-mounted unvented room heater is installed in a bathroom and such unvented room heater is equipped as specified in Section G2445.6 and has an input rating

not greater than 6,000 Btu/h (1.76 kW). The bathroom shall meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.

4. A single wall-mounted unvented room heater is installed in a bedroom and such unvented room heater is equipped as specified in Section G2445.6 and has an input rating not greater than 10,000 Btu/h (2.93 kW). The bedroom shall meet the required volume criteria of Section G2407.5.
5. The appliance is installed in a room or space that opens only into a bedroom or bathroom, and such room or space is used for no other purpose and is provided with a solid weather-stripped door equipped with an approved self-closing device. All combustion air shall be taken directly from the outdoors in accordance with Section G2407.6 or other approved areas.
6. Replacement of fuel fired appliances installed in toilet rooms if approved by the building official.

#### **SECTION 2.4.820. - SECTION G2408 (305.7) – CLEARANCES FROM GRADE.**

Section G2408.4 (305.7) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**G2408.4 (305.7) Clearances from grade.** The placement of appliances in relation to ground level shall be governed by Section 2.4.550 of this Code.

#### **SECTION 2.4.830. - SECTION G2410 (309) – ELECTRICITY.**

Section G2410 (309) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**Section G2410 (309) Electrical shall be regulated by Article 4 of this Code.**

#### **SECTION 2.4.840. - SECTION G2410.2 (309.2) – CONNECTIONS.**

Section G2410.2 (309.2) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**G2410.2 (309.2) Connections.** Electrical connections between gas appliances and the building wiring, including the grounding of the appliances, shall conform to Article 4 of this Code.

#### **SECTION 2.4.850. - SECTION G2411 (310) – ELECTRICAL BONDING.**

Section G2411 (310) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**Section G2411 (310) Electrical bonding shall be regulated by Article 4 of this Code.**

**SECTION 2.4.860. - SECTIONS OF CHAPTER 24 (REGULATING GAS PIPING).**

The following sections of Chapter 24 shall each be amended to read as follows:

**Sections G2412 (401), G2413 (402), G2414 (403), G2415 (404), G2416 (405), G2417 (406), G2418 (407), G2419 (408), G2420 (409), G2421 (410), G2422 (411), G2423 (413) and G2424 (415) of the International Residential Code shall be regulated under Article 3 of this Code.**

**Sec. 2.4.870. - Section G 2426.4 (502.4) deleted.**

Section G 2426.4 (502.4) of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted.

**SECTION 2.4.880. - VENTING.**

Section G 2436.2 (608.2) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**G2436.2 (608.2) Venting.** Vented wall furnaces shall be vented in accordance with Section G2427. The wall cavity directly above the wall furnace shall be ventilated by a 26 gage (0.016 inch) (0.4 mm) metal thimble into attic; or, an eight (8) (203 mm) inch by fourteen (14) (356 mm) inch metal grill a minimum of twelve (12) (305 mm) inches below the ceiling.

**SECTION 2.4.890. - FLOOR FURNACES.**

Section G 2437.1 (609.1) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**G 2437.1 (609.1) General.** Floor furnaces shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Replacement of floor furnaces with the same or lesser B.T.U. rating may be installed in the same location with prior approval by the building official.

**SECTION 2.4.900. - SECTION G2448 (624) – WATER HEATERS.**

Section G2448 (624) of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**Section G2448 (624) Water Heaters of the International Residential Code is hereby deleted. Water heaters shall be regulated under Article 3 of this Code**

**SECTION 2.4.910. – APPENDIX Q TINY HOUSES.**

**Section AQ Tiny Houses – Definitions,** Tiny House is amended to read as follows: A dwelling that is 500 square feet or less in floor area excluding lofts.

**SEVERABILITY**

Should any section, clause or provision of this Resolution be declared by any court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, the same shall not affect the validity of this Resolution as a whole, or any part thereof, other than the part so declared to be invalid.

**PUBLICATION AND EFFECTIVE DATE**

Upon adoption of this Resolution, the Sedgwick County Clerk shall publish this Resolution once in the official county newspaper. This Resolution shall become effective January 1, 2019.

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

ARTICLE 3 - MABCD PLUMBING CODE ..... 154

    ARTICLE 3, SECTION A - BOARD OF APPEALS OF PLUMBERS AND GAS FITTERS 154

    SECTION 3.A.010 - BOARD OF APPEALS - CREATED, COMPOSITION ..... 154

ARTICLE 3, SECTION 1 - MABCD PLUMBING CODE ..... 155

    SEC. 3.1.010 - MABCD PLUMBING CODE..... 155

    SECTION 3.1.020 - SECTION 101.1 OF THE 2021 UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE..... 155

    SECTION 3.1.050 - DEFINITIONS..... 155

    SECTION 3.1.056. - REQUIREMENT TO OBTAIN PERMIT..... 157

    SECTION 3.1.057 - DEAD LEGS..... 157

    SECTION 3.1.058 - STEEL NAIL PLATES..... 158

    SECTION 3.1.070 - TEST GAUGES..... 158

    SECTION 3.1.080 - DRAINAGE CONNECTION..... 158

    SECTION 3.1.086 - SEISMIC PROVISIONS..... 158

    SECTION 3.1.087 - DRAINAGE PAN..... 158

    SECTION 3.1.088 - INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS..... 159

    SECTION 3.1.100 - PROTECTION FROM LAWN SPRINKLERS AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS..... 159

    SECTION 3.1.130 - PROTECTION FROM FIRE SYSTEMS..... 159

    SECTION 3.1.155 -TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF DISCHARGE..... 159

    SECTION 3.1.165 - RESIDENTIAL SPRINKLER SYSTEMS..... 160

    SECTION 3.1.170 - SOLVENT CEMENT JOINTS..... 160

    SECTION 3.1.190 - MEDIA..... 160

    SECTION 3.1.195 - COMMERCIAL SINKS..... 160

    SECTION 3.1.200 - INDIRECT WASTE RECEPTORS..... 161

    SECTION 3.1.220 - CONDENSATE WASTE FROM AIR-CONDITIONING COILS. .. 161

    SECTION 3.1.230 - VENT TERMINATION..... 161

    SECTION 3.1.240 - WET VENTING..... 162

    SECTION 3.1.260 - AIR ADMITTANCE VALVES..... 162

    SECTION 3.1.265 - GREASE INTERCEPTORS..... 164

    SECTION 3.1.275 - TRAP SEAL PRIMERS..... 164

    SECTION 3.1.277 - DISCHARGE..... 164

    SECTION 3.1.290 - CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL..... 165

    SECTION 3.1.300 - INSTALLATION OF ABOVEGROUND PIPING..... 165



SECTION 3.1.320 - INSTALLATION - LPG. .... 165

SECTION 3.1.322 - EQUIPMENT BURNING - LPG. .... 166

SECTION 3.1.324 - SUMP PUMP - LPG. .... 166

SECTION 3.1.326 - LOG LIGHTER VALVE - LPG. .... 166

SECTION 3.1.370 - APPRENTICE LIMITATIONS. .... 166

SECTION 3.1.380 - APPLICANT REQUIREMENTS, EXAMINATIONS; ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATES. .... 167

SECTION 3.1.390 - FEES FOR EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATES, RENEWING, AND CONTINUING EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS. .... 168

SECTION 3.1.400 - LICENSES. .... 169

SECTION 3.1.410 - CERTAIN PERSONS EXEMPT FROM LICENSE REQUIREMENTS. 169

SECTION 3.1.420 - REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATES AND LICENSES. .... 169

SECTION 3.1.430 - OWNER OCCUPANTS--MINOR REPAIRS. .... 170

SECTION 3.1.440 - OWNER-OCCUPANTS PERMIT, FEE, EXAMINATION, AND REQUIREMENTS. .... 171

SECTION 3.1.450 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS. .... 171

SECTION 3.1.460 - LICENSED CONTRACTORS--ESTABLISHED PLACE OF BUSINESS REQUIRED. .... 171

SECTION 3.1.470 - LICENSED CONTRACTORS--MARKING OF VEHICLES. .... 171

SECTION 3.1.480 - TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS. .... 171

SECTION 3.1.490 - BUILDING CODE PROVISIONS. .... 171

SECTION 3.1.500 - ELECTRICAL. .... 172

SECTION 3.1.510 - MECHANICAL. .... 172

SECTION 3.1.520 - FIRE PREVENTION. .... 172

ARTICLE 3, SECTION 2 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES ..... 173

SECTION 3.2.010 - DEFINITIONS. .... 173

SECTION 3.2.020 - CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL. .... 173

SECTION 3.2.030 - FIELD ERECTION. .... 173

SECTION 3.2.040 - MASTER PLUMBER'S CERTIFICATE OR APPROVED AGENCY CERTIFICATION. .... 173

SECTION 3.2.050 - PERMIT REQUIRED. .... 173

**ARTICLE 3 - MABCD PLUMBING CODE**

**ARTICLE 3, SECTION A - BOARD OF APPEALS OF PLUMBERS AND GAS FITTERS**

**SECTION 3.A.010 - BOARD OF APPEALS - CREATED, COMPOSITION**

There is authorized a board of plumbing and gas fitters appeals which shall consist of the Director of the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department ("MABCD"), or the duly authorized representative, who shall serve as the secretary of the board, and nine other members, as follows:

1. One Mechanical Contractor whose experience and training is specific to, but not limited to, mechanical contracting (City Appointment);
2. One Master Plumber whose experience and training is specific to, but not limited to, new residential plumbing. (County Appointment)
3. One Master Lawn Sprinkler whose experience and training is specific to, but not limited to, lawn sprinkler. (City Appointment)
4. One Master Plumber whose experience and training is specific to, but not limited to, service and repair plumbing. (County Appointment)
5. One Licensed Professional Engineer whose experience and training is specific to, but not limited to, design of mechanical systems. (County Appointment)
6. One Master Plumber whose experience and training is specific to, but not limited to, industrial and commercial plumbing. (City Appointment)
7. One Master Plumber whose primary profession involves the installation of plumbing and plumbing systems. (City Appointment)
8. One Journeyman Plumber whose primary profession involves the installation of plumbing and plumbing systems. (County Appointment)
9. One Public at Large member. (Joint Appointment)

The board shall elect its own chairperson and make such rules as are necessary for the conduct of its business.

**Sections 107.1 and 107.2 of the 2021 Uniform Plumbing Code are hereby deleted in their entirety.**

(The remainder of the page intentionally left blank.)

**ARTICLE 3, SECTION 1 - MABCD PLUMBING CODE**

**SEC. 3.1.010 - MABCD PLUMBING CODE.**

The Uniform-Plumbing -Code,-published by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO), 2021 Edition, including the Appendixes and Installation Standards thereto and including the Uniform Plumbing Code's latest edition of Table 1701.1 excluding;

Sections 103.1, 107.1, 107.2,  
Table No. 104.5 Plumbing Permit Fees,  
Sections 312.13, 312.14,  
Sections 422.1, 422.1.1, 422.2, 422.2.1, 422.3, 422.4, 422.4.1, 422.5,  
Table 422.1  
Sections 604.10.1, 609.12, 609.12.1, 609.12.2  
Part II of Chapter 7: Building Sewers,  
Sections 807.3,  
Sections 1014.0, 1015.0,  
Section 1210.1.5  
Section 1210.1.6.1  
Appendix F,  
Appendix H,

and except for amendments set forth in this section, is by reference incorporated herein and made a part of this Code as though set forth at length herein, and is hereby adopted as a part of the Wichita/Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code, Article 3, MABCD Plumbing Code. In lieu of Appendix Hand Chapter 7 Part II, within the jurisdiction of the unincorporated area of Sedgwick County, and adopting second and third class cities, Chapter 23 of the Sedgwick County Code, entitled Sewers and Sewage Disposal, shall apply. In lieu of Appendix H and Chapter 7 Part II, within the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita, Title 16 of the Code of the City of Wichita, entitled Sewers, Sewage Disposal and Drains shall apply.

**SECTION 3.1.020 - SECTION 101.1 OF THE 2021 UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE.**

With the exception of Sections 3.1.030, 3.1.040, and 3.1.050 (which apply to all of this Code), all of the subsequent provisions of this Code modify and apply to the 2021 Uniform Plumbing Code.

**SECTION 3.1.050 - DEFINITIONS.**

Unless otherwise specified, the following terms as used in this Section, shall mean as follows: 'Air Admittance Valve'. One-way valve designed to allow air to enter the plumbing drainage

system when negative pressures develop in the piping system. The device shall close by gravity and seal the vent terminal at zero differential pressure (no flow conditions) and under positive internal pressures. The purpose of an air admittance valve is to provide a method of allowing air to enter the plumbing drainage system without the use of a vent extended to open air and to prevent sewer gases from escaping into a building. Must be listed and labeled for such use.

'Apprentice' means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman Plumber or Master Plumber. An apprentice is not a certified individual.

'Board' means that board appointed for Plumbers and Gas Fitters for the purpose of reviewing code interpretations taken by the building code enforcement division, granting variances from the code reviewing license applications and license suspensions and revocation.

'Code' means the MABCD Plumbing Code and Article 3 of this Code, as adopted by the MABCD.

'Direct supervision' means that the apprentice is limited to the same structure and/or building site as the journeyman or master plumber, except in the case of one and two-family residential development, where the apprentice may be on the job site within five hundred (500) feet of where the journeyman or master is working.

'Field Experience' means working under the direct supervision of a person having a valid Journeyman Plumber or Master Plumber certificate or attending trade related schooling. No more than one year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of nine hundred thirty (930) program hours documented by a certificate of completion.

'Journeyman Gas Fitter' means a person who has been approved by the MABCD showing that individual to be qualified to do gas piping, make repairs to gas piping systems or in any work at the trade of gas piping for a Licensed Contractor. That individual shall have a current certificate showing him or her to be so qualified.

'Journeyman Plumber' A journeyman plumber is a person who has been approved by the MABCD showing that individual to be qualified to do plumbing or gas piping, venting work, and work at the trade of plumbing and gas piping for a Licensed Contractor. That individual shall have a current certificate showing him or her to be so qualified. A Journeyman Plumber is deemed to be a Journeyman Gas Fitter, Journeyman Drain Layer, Journeyman Lawn Irrigation, Journeyman Sewer Cleaner and certified Water Conditioning Installer by definition.

'Licensed Contractor' means a person, firm, partnership, corporation, limited liability

company, association or combination thereof, that has acquired a plumbing, gas fitter, lawn irrigation, drain laying, or certified Water Conditioning license from the MABCD, who undertakes or offers to undertake for another, for hire, the planning, laying out, supervising and installing or making additions, alterations, and repairs in the installation of plumbing, drains, gas fittings, lawn irrigation or plumbing systems.

'Licensed Trade' or 'trade' means the mechanical, electrical, plumbing or gas fitting trade, as the context of this Code may require.

'Master Gas Fitter' means a person who has been approved by the MABCD showing that individual to be qualified to engage in the business of gas piping systems and who has a current certificate showing him or her to be so qualified.

'Master Plumber' means a person who has been approved by the MABCD showing that individual to be qualified to engage in the business of plumbing and gas piping, the installation of plumbing and gas fixtures and appliances, and who has a current certificate showing him or her to be so qualified.

A Master Plumber is deemed to be a Master Gas Fitter, Master Drain Layer, Master Lawn Irrigation, Master Sewer Cleaner and Certified Water Conditioning installer by definition. 'Qualified Master' means an individual who holds a master certificate issued pursuant to this Code evidencing such person to be qualified to control and have authority of all technical work performed under the authority of the licensed contractor's enterprise, and assures quality control and is responsible for complying with all applicable laws, codes and regulations. An individual shall not be the Qualified Master for more than one licensed contractor's enterprise unless such individual receives approval from the Director of the MABCD or an authorized representative thereof and approved by the Board.

### **SECTION 3.1.056. - REQUIREMENT TO OBTAIN PERMIT.**

All persons who install, remove, alter, repair or replace or cause to be installed, removed, altered, repaired or replaced, any plumbing, gas or drainage piping work or fixture or water heating or treating equipment in a building or premises shall be required to obtain the proper permit from the MABCD in order to do such work.

### **SECTION 3.1.057 - DEAD LEGS.**

Section 309.6 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Dead legs exceeding twice the diameter of the pipe shall have a method of flushing and be accessible.

**SECTION 3.1.058 - STEEL NAIL PLATES.**

Section 312.9 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to include the following exception:  
Exception: When installed in single family and multi-family dwellings, steel nail plates may extend along the framing member not less than the outside diameter of the piping to be protected.

**SECTION 3.1.070 - TEST GAUGES.**

Section 318.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: In performing the prescribed piping tests as required elsewhere in this Code, a spring type gauge may be used provided the required maximum capacity of the gauge used for the five (5) psi or ten (10) psi fifteen (15) minute test, be thirty (30) psi, and the required maximum capacity of the spring type gauge used for the sixty (60) psi thirty (30) minute test, be one hundred (100) psi.

**SECTION 3.1.080 - DRAINAGE CONNECTION.**

Section 414.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Commercial dishwashing machines shall discharge indirectly through an air gap/air break or direct connection in accordance with section 704.3 with floor drain protection.

Exception: Domestic dishwashers may discharge to the manufactured opening of a garbage disposal or a wye branch tailpiece. The domestic dishwasher discharge line shall be looped as high as possible within the sink cabinet and securely fastened.

**SECTION 3.1.086 - SEISMIC PROVISIONS.**

Section 507.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Seismic Provisions. Water heaters may be anchored or strapped to resist horizontal displacement due to seismic activity. Strapping shall be at points within the upper one-third and lower one-third of its vertical dimensions. At the lower point, a distance of not less than 4 inches (102mm) shall be maintained from the controls with the strapping.

Exception: Elevated water heaters located in an attic, in or on an attic ceiling assembly, such water heaters shall be anchored or strapped.

**SECTION 3.1.087 - DRAINAGE PAN.**

Section 507.5 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Drainage Pan:  
Exception: Where structurally impractical to extend the pan drain piping to a suitable location, the pan drain shall be capped and a water alarm shall be installed.

**SECTION 3.1.088 - INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.**

Section 507.24 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is hereby amended to read as follows: Installation Instructions. The installing agency shall comply with the appliance and equipment manufacturer's installation instructions in completing an installation. The installing agency shall leave the manufacturer's installation, operating, and maintenance instructions in a location on the premises where they will be readily available for reference and guidance for the Authority Having Jurisdiction, service personnel, and the owner or operator. [NFPA 54:9.1.22]

**SECTION 3.1.100 - PROTECTION FROM LAWN SPRINKLERS AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS.**

Section 603.5.6 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Potable water supplies to systems having no pumps or connections for pumping equipment and no chemical injection or provisions for chemical injection, shall be protected from backflow by one of the following devices:

Pressure vacuum breaker, (2) Spill-resistant vacuum breaker, (3) Reduced-pressure backflow preventer or (4) air gap.

**SECTION 3.1.130 - PROTECTION FROM FIRE SYSTEMS.**

Section 603.5.14.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Where contaminant chemicals (ethylene glycol, corrosion inhibitors, or other chemicals) are added to a fire protection system supplied from a potable water supply, the potable water system shall be protected by one of the following: (1) Reduced pressure backflow preventer, or (2) Reduced pressure detector assembly. Fire protection systems using low hazard materials must be protected with appropriate protection and clearly labeled per NFPA requirements with SDS documentation permanently maintained at the backflow device. Devices approved for low hazard potable water system protection include the following: (1) Double check backflow preventer, and (2) Double check detector assembly.

**SECTION 3.1.155 -TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF DISCHARGE.**

Section 608.5 (7) of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to add the following exception: Exception: Where structurally impractical to extend the temperature and pressure relief discharge piping to a suitable location, the temperature and pressure relief discharge piping may be terminated to the water heater pan and a water alarm shall be installed.

### **SECTION 3.1.165 - RESIDENTIAL SPRINKLER SYSTEMS.**

Section 612.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows:

612.1 Where Required. Where residential sprinkler systems are required or installed in one and two-family dwellings or townhouses, the systems shall be installed by personnel, installer, or both, certified in accordance with ASSE Series 7000 in accordance with this section or NFPA 13D. This section shall be considered equivalent to NFPA 13D. Partial residential sprinkler systems shall be permitted to be installed in buildings not required to be equipped with a residential sprinkler system.

### **SECTION 3.1.170 - SOLVENT CEMENT JOINTS.**

Section 705.6.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: (see section 309.4) PVC pipe and fittings may be joined using a one step cement approved and listed by the pipe and fitting manufacturer for use without primer and so stated on the label. (Note section 705.1.2 Solvent Cement Joint for ABS does not require primer only cement conforming to ASTM D2235)

### **SECTION 3.1.190 - MEDIA.**

Section 712.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: The piping of the plumbing, drainage and venting systems shall be tested with water or air. The Authority Having Jurisdiction may require the removal of any cleanouts, etc., to ascertain whether the pressure has reached all parts of the system. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, they shall be submitted to a final test.

**NOTE: Chapter 7, Part II Building Sewers is deleted and sewers are regulated by Wichita's "Title 16".**

### **SECTION 3.1.195 - COMMERCIAL SINKS.**

Section 704.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows:

704.3 Commercial Sinks. Pot sinks, scullery sinks, dishwashing sinks, silverware sinks, and other similar fixtures shall discharge indirectly to an approved receptor through an air gap or connect directly to the drainage system. Where directly connected to the drainage system, a floor drain shall be provided adjacent to the fixture and shall be connected on the sewer side of the sink. No other drainage line shall be connected between the floor drain waste connection and the fixture drain. The fixture and floor drain shall be trapped and vented in accordance with this code.



### **SECTION 3.1.200 - INDIRECT WASTE RECEPTORS.**

Section 804.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: All plumbing fixtures or other receptors receiving the discharge of indirect waste pipes shall be approved for the use proposed, shall be of such shape and capacity as to prevent splashing or flooding, and shall be located where they are readily accessible for inspection and cleaning. No indirect waste receptor shall be installed in any toilet rooms, closet, cupboard or storeroom, nor in any other portion of a building not in general use by the occupants thereof except standpipes for clothes washers may be installed in toilet and bathroom areas when the clothes washers are installed in the same room. Clothes washers shall not be installed so as to discharge into any gravity line higher than sixty (60) inches above its base. The clothes washer standpipe shall be a minimum length of eighteen (18) inches above the trap and the inlet of the standpipe no higher than sixty (60) inches above the floor. In any structure where indirect waste receptors are to be installed in or flush with the floor, these receptors may be floor sinks or floor drains, and shall be readily accessible, provided floor drains. Floor drains used as indirect waste receptors shall meet the following requirements:

1. Have a reservoir capacity a minimum of four (4) inches in diameter and two (2) inches deep;
2. Have a perforated cover equal in area to the diameter of the drain;
3. Have a minimum trap and waste line size of two (2) inches in diameter ; and
4. The indirect waste line shall maintain a two (2) inch air gap.

### **SECTION 3.1.220 - CONDENSATE WASTE FROM AIR-CONDITIONING COILS.**

Section 814.6 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Where the condensate waste from air-conditioning coils discharges by direct connection to a tailpiece or to an approved accessible inlet on a bathtub overflow, the connection shall be located in the area controlled by the same person controlling the air-conditioned space.

### **SECTION 3.1.230 - VENT TERMINATION**

Section 906.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Roof Termination. Each vent pipe or stack shall extend through its flashing and shall terminate vertically not less than six (6) inches (152mm) above the roof not less than one(1) foot (305mm) from a vertical surface. ABS and PVC piping exceeding 24" exposed to sunlight shall be protected by water based synthetic latex paints.

*Exception:*

Extension through the wall. With prior approval of the authority having jurisdiction, vent terminals through a wall shall be allowed as an alternative method on residential plumbing remodels where other structural issues make it impractical to install a roof termination without remodeling other areas of the structure. Vent terminals extending through the wall shall terminate at a point not less than ten (10) feet (3048mm) from a lot line and not less than ten (10) feet (3048mm) above average ground level. Vent terminations shall not terminate under an overhang of a structure with soffit vents. Side wall vent terminals shall be protected to prevent birds or rodents from entering or blocking the vent opening.

**SECTION 3.1.240 - WET VENTING.**

Section 908.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Groups of fixtures on the same floor may be wet or stack vented provided that:

1. The maximum distance from the vent intersection with the waste or soil pipe to the dip of the trap shall be in accordance with Table 1002.2.
2. Not more than one fixture unit wastes into a one and one-half (1 1/2) inch diameter wet vent.
3. Not more than four (4) fixture units shall waste into a two (2) inch diameter (excluding urinals) or nine (9) fixture units into three (3) inch or larger diameter wet vent.
4. Excepting floor drains, no fixtures shall waste into such stack below the closet fixture opening without a proper vent.
5. The limit of a horizontal wet vent shall be fifteen (15) feet of developed length.
6. A wet vent receiving the discharge from a clothes washer can only be used to wet vent a water closet. The vent intersection shall be no closer than four (4) feet total developed length from the top of the closet flange.

**SECTION 3.1.260 - AIR ADMITTANCE VALVES.**

- a) With approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction, air admittance valves may be allowed as an alternative venting method where structural issues make it impractical to install a conventional vent. Situations in which structural issues make it impractical to install a conventional vent shall include, but not be limited to:
1. Where there are no full height walls that extend from the floor to the ceiling or roof;
  2. Where the wall or walls potentially available cannot be altered for penetration due to the load bearing function of the wall;
  3. Where structural elements such as trusses or beams are in place that cannot be altered for penetration by boring, cutting, or notching;
  4. Where the HVAC duct is located such that code compliant slope cannot be achieved on the foot vent or drain piping to install a UPC code compliant island vent system;

5. Where piping would be exposed in such a manner as to detract from the aesthetic, harmonious or functional qualities of the space;
  6. Where there is a habitable or finished space above the trapped fixture that is not being remodeled;
  7. Where the fixture is in an island or pedestal configuration and one or more of site conditions number 1 through 6 apply; and
  8. Where remodeling an existing concrete slab on grade structure where there is insufficient depth of drainage piping to achieve code compliant slope of the foot vent.
- b) Vent systems using air admittance valves shall comply with this Section, including the following requirements:
1. Individual and branch-type air admittance valves shall conform to ASSE I 051.
  2. The valves shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of this Section and the manufacturer's instructions. Air admittance valves shall be installed after the DWV testing required by Sections 105.0 and 712.0 of the Uniform Plumbing Code has been performed.
  3. Individual vents and branch type air admittance valves shall vent only fixtures that are on the same floor level and connect to a horizontal branch drain.
  4. Individual and branch air admittance valves shall be located not less than four (4) inches above the horizontal branch drain or fixture drain being vented. The air admittance valve shall be located within the maximum developed length permitted for the vent. The air admittance valve shall be installed not less than six (6) inches above insulation materials when installed in attics.
  5. Access shall be provided to air admittance valves. Such valves shall be installed in a location that allows air to enter the valve.
  6. Air admittance valves shall not be located in spaces utilized as supply or return air plenums.
  7. The air admittance valve shall be rated for the size of the vent to which the valve is connected
  8. Each plumbing system shall be vented by one or more vent pipes extending outdoors to the open air, and the aggregate cross-sectional area of which shall be not less than that of the largest required building sewer, as stated in 904.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code.
  9. Air admittance valves shall not be used to vent sumps or tanks except where the vent system for the sump or tank has been designed by an engineer.
  10. A permanent, visible label shall be attached to the panel, enclosure, or trap of the fixture being served stating "AIR ADMITTANCE VALVE INSTALLED".

**SECTION 3.1.265 - GREASE INTERCEPTORS.**

Section 1014.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows:

Grease interceptors installed within the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita shall conform to Title 16.24

**Section 1014.1 General.** Where it is determined by the Authority Having Jurisdiction that waste pretreatment is required, an approved type of grease interceptor(s) shall comply with ASME A1 12.14.3, ASME A1 12.14.4, CSA B481, PDI G-101, or PDI G-102, and sized in accordance with Section 1014.2.1 or Section 1014.3.6, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions to receive the drainage from fixtures or equipment that produce grease-laden waste. Grease-laden waste fixtures shall include, but not be limited to, sinks and drains, such as floor drains, floor sinks, and other fixtures or equipment in serving establishments, such as restaurants, cafes, lunch counters, cafeterias, bars and clubs, hotels, hospitals, sanitariums, factory or school kitchens, or other establishments where grease is introduced into the drainage or sewage system in quantities that can effect line stoppage or hinder sewage treatment or private sewage disposal systems. A combination of hydromechanical, gravity grease interceptors and engineered systems shall be allowed to meet this code and other applicable requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction where space or existing physical constraints of existing buildings necessitate such installations. A grease interceptor shall not be required for individual dwelling units or private living quarters. Water closets, urinals, and other plumbing fixtures conveying human waste shall not drain into or through the grease interceptor.

**SECTION 3.1.275 - TRAP SEAL PRIMERS.**

Section 1007.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows:

**1007.2 Trap Seal Primers.** Potable water supply trap seal primer valves shall comply with ASSE 1018. Drainage and electronic design type trap seal primer devices shall comply with ASSE 1044. Barrier-type trap seal protection devices shall conform with ASSE 1072. Such devices shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**SECTION 3.1.277 - DISCHARGE.**

**1101.6.1 Discharge.** Sump pump piping, French drains and pop ups shall not discharge through a street curb. Sump pump piping shall terminate a minimum of 7 1/2 feet from a sidewalk, 2 feet from any side lot property line or 10 feet from any front or rear property lot line and flow on the surface of the soil of the lot on which the discharge originates. Sump pump discharge shall not be directed to project flow across a property line. The installation of sump pump discharge piping in an easement is prohibited except where specifically approved by City of Wichita or Sedgwick

County Public Works and Utilities and/or Storm Water Management and a storm water permit is issued. Where sump pump discharge to a storm water sewer or open drainage course is approved, a permit may be issued to a licensed drain layer or plumbing contractor. Where the connection to a storm water sewer is in an easement or right of way a Dirt Cut or Street Cut permit must also be obtained from the Public Works and Utilities Department of the City of Wichita or Sedgwick County. Sump pump discharges found to be in violation of this provision shall be brought into compliance at the property owners and contractors expense within 30 days of written notice. Failure to comply may result in penalties as set forth in Article 1, Section 3 of the UBTC.

### **SECTION 3.1.290 - CORRUGATED STAINLESS STEEL.**

Section 1208.6.4.5 and 1210.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is amended to read as follows: Corrugated stainless steel tubing shall be tested and listed in accordance with the construction, installation and performance requirements of CSA LC-1. [NFPA 54:5.6.3.46][NFPA 54:7. 1.8]. In addition, corrugated stainless steel tubing shall be coated with an electrically conductive jacket compliant with the listing standard of ANSI LC-1/CSA 6.26 - 2014.

### **SECTION 3.1.300 - INSTALLATION OF ABOVEGROUND PIPING.**

All exposed piping installed outdoors shall be elevated not less than three and one half (3-1/2) inches above grade. Gas piping shall enter or exit the structure above the finish grade, and threaded steel gas piping shall be installed with a swing joint located where the gas piping enters or exits the structure.

A "swing joint" means a joint in a threaded pipeline which permits motion in the line in a plane normal to the direction of one part of the line. Where installed across roof surfaces, gas piping shall be elevated not less than three and one-half (3-1/2) inches above the roof surface. Piping installed above ground, outdoors, and installed across the surface of roofs shall be securely supported and located where it will be protected from physical damage. Where passing through an outside wall, the piping shall also be protected against corrosion by coating or wrapping with an inert material approved for such applications. The piping shall be sealed around its circumference at the point of the exterior penetration to prevent the entry of water, insects, and rodents. Where piping is encased in a protective pipe sleeve the annular space between the gas piping and the sleeve shall be sealed at the wall to prevent the entry of water, insects, or rodents. [NFPA 54: 7.2.1]

### **SECTION 3.1.320 - INSTALLATION - LPG.**

Section 1202.1.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is created to read as follows: In areas where natural gas is available for use as a fuel gas, it shall be used as the primary source for fuel gas for R-1, R-2, R-3, and R-4 type occupancy.

### **SECTION 3.1.322 - EQUIPMENT BURNING - LPG.**

Section 1212.11.1 of the Uniform Plumbing Code is created to read as follows: Equipment burning liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) or liquid fuel shall not be located in a pit, an under-floor space, below grade or similar location where vapors or fuel might unsafely collect unless an approved method for the safe collection, removal and containment or disposal of the vapors or fuel is provided.

Exception: Equipment burning liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) that is equipped with an automatically controlled gas valve may be installed below grade of R-1, R-2, R-3, or R-4 type occupancy, provided that each area where said appliance(s) are located is equipped with a listed, labeled and approved liquefied petroleum gas detection alarm. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all areas of the structure and be installed per manufacturers installation instructions.

### **SECTION 3.1.324 - SUMP PUMP - LPG.**

Section 1212.11.2 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, is created to read as follows:

Only submersible type sump pumps will be acceptable for structures with LPG service

### **SECTION 3.1.326 - LOG LIGHTER VALVE - LPG.**

Section 1212.11.3 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, is created to read as follows: No LPG log lighter valve shall be allowed to be installed below grade, but they shall be allowed on the main floor with a maximum 50 gallon LPG tank no closer than three (3) feet to a structure. LPG tank must be secured. Valves and fittings must be listed for LPG.

### **SECTION 3.1.370 - APPRENTICE LIMITATIONS.**

Apprentices shall be permitted to work when accompanied by and under the direct supervision of a Master or Journeyman Plumber, who shall be responsible for the plumbing work done by the Apprentice. There shall be a maximum of four (4) Apprentices per one Master or Journeyman

Plumber. The on-site Master or Journeyman shall be responsible for maintaining the ratio of Master/Journeyman Plumbers to Apprentices as required by this Section. If an Apprentice works without the required direct supervision, the Qualified Master, on-site Master or Journeyman Plumber, and/or the Apprentice may be held responsible for violation of this Code.

**SECTION 3.1.380 - APPLICANT REQUIREMENTS, EXAMINATIONS; ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATES.**

Any person desiring to engage in or work at the business of plumbing, plumbing repair, lawn irrigation, water conditioning, gas fitter, or to do such work, shall submit the prescribed application form to the MABCD for a certificate, and if applicant meets the following requirements or is approved by the Board, shall at such time and place as directed be subjected to an examination as to their qualifications. The qualifications are as follows:

- a) A minimum score of seventy-five (75) percent on the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) Master/Journeyman Plumbing Certificate, or
- b) A minimum score of seventy-five (75) percent on the International Code Council Examination for a Master/Journeyman Plumbing Certificate, which is administered by International Code Council; or
- c) A satisfactory score on any other standard examination to determine the qualification of a Master/Journeyman Plumbing that is approved and adopted by the State of Kansas, pursuant to state law, following the effective date of this Code. Applicant requirements:

Journeyman Plumber: two (2) years documented Field Experience.

Master Plumber: two (2) years as Journeyman Plumber or four (4) years documented Field Experience.

Journeyman Gas Fitter: two (2) years documented Field Experience.

Master Gas Fitter: two (2) years as Journeyman Plumber or four (4) years documented Field Experience.

Journeyman Drain Layer: two (2) years documented Field Experience.

Master Drain Layer: two (2) years as Journeyman Plumber or four (4) years documented Field Experience.

Journeyman Lawn Irrigation: two (2) years documented Field Experience.

Master Lawn Irrigation: two (2) years as Journeyman Plumber or four (4) years documented Field Experience.



Note: For Journeyman Plumber requirements an applicant may use completion of a technical or trade related school for one (1) year of the required two (2) years. The schooling shall consist of a minimum of nine hundred thirty (930) program hours documented by a certificate of completion.

**SECTION 3.1.390 - FEES FOR EXAMINATION AND CERTIFICATES, RENEWING, AND CONTINUING EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS.**

The fee for each examination and original certificate of a Master Plumber, .Journeyman Plumber, Master Drain Layer, .Journeyman Drain Layer, Master Lawn Irrigation, .Journeyman Lawn Irrigation, Master Water Conditioning, certified Water Conditioning Installer, Master Gas Fitter or .Journeyman Gas Fitter shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs or issuing such certificates. This fee shall be paid to the MABCD when the application for a certificate is made. Individuals not holding a certificate at the beginning of the certificate cycle, who obtain a certificate during such certificate cycle by the standardized test required by K.S.A. 12-1508 and any amendments thereto, will be issued the initial certificate without documentation of continuing education. Such certificate will be issued noting the test provider, specific test type and grade. Such test shall be completed during the certificate cycle. All such certificates shall expire on December 31st of each odd numbered year. The biennial fee for all certificates shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative cost of issuing such certificates. All such certificates shall be renewed biennially upon payment established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. All certificates shall expire on December 31st of each odd-numbered year and no reduction shall be made for part of the year being elapsed. Any holder of a certificate who fails to renew the same by March 1st after its expiration shall be required to submit one of the following:

1. Proof of completing a new examination in accordance with K.S.A. 12-1508; or
2. Proof of completing an additional one and one-half (1-112) hours of continuing education hours, pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1509, for each three (3) month period the renewal is late and only when the original certificate was issued pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1508. It is the total responsibility of the certificate holder to assure that his /her certificate has been renewed and is valid. Individuals passing the examination in the first year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of twelve (12) hours of approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than six (6) hours shall consist of plumbing code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the certificate cycle.

Individuals passing the examination in the second year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of six (6) hours approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than three (3) hours shall consist of plumbing code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the second year of the certificate cycle. Individuals with an active



certificate that passed the examination prior to the first year of the renewal cycle must provide written proof of having completed biennially not less than twelve (12) hours of continuing education approved by the MABCD. Not less than six (6) hours shall consist of plumbing code education. Continuing education shall be provided by the MABCD or a nationally recognized trade association, community college, technical school, technical college or other provider approved by the MABCD. All twelve (12) hours of education shall comply with the MABCD's continuing education guidelines for plumbing.

**SECTION 3.1.400 - LICENSES.**

Any person engaging or desiring to engage in the business of plumbing, plumbing repair, drain laying, lawn irrigation, water conditioning, gas fitting or gas fitting repair shall, before obtaining any permit or transacting any business, obtain a license therefore from the Director of the MABCD, which license shall expire on December 31st of each odd- numbered year.

**SECTION 3.1.410 - CERTAIN PERSONS EXEMPT FROM LICENSE REQUIREMENTS.**

Any person, corporation, business, government entity or similar entity not engaged in the business of plumbing within the scope of this Code who has in his /her regular and permanent employment a person or persons who possess a current and valid journeyman or master plumbing certificate shall be permitted to have such person or persons perform maintenance and repair work that does not require a permit, on buildings and premises that are owned, leased, operated or managed by said person, corporation, business, government entity or similar entity and shall be exempt from this Code as pertains to licenses, but shall be subject to all other requirements pertaining to this Code.

**SECTION 3.1.420 - REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATES AND LICENSES.**

The Board is authorized to cancel and recall any certificate or license obtained in accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of this Code for any or all of the following reasons:

1. Abandonment of any contract without legal cause; or
2. Diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract, or for a specific purpose in the performance or completion of any contract, and the application or use for any other contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, neglect or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of such contract; or
3. Violation of any provisions of this Code or the failure or refusal to comply with any lawful order of the administrative authority; or

4. Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a license; or
5. The failure of any such master plumber, master gas fitter, master drain layer, master lawn irrigation, master water conditioning, journeyman plumber, journeyman gas fitter, journeyman drain layer or journeyman lawn irrigation, journeyman water conditioning to fully satisfy all claims for labor and materials used in the performance of any work for which he has been engaged and for which he has been paid; or
6. Use of a license to obtain permits for another; or
7. Carelessness or negligence in providing safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public; or
8. Failure to obtain permits or schedule required inspections; or
9. Unreasonable delay in the performance and carrying out of any contract; or
10. A Qualified Master who allows or permits an uncertified individual to engage in the business of plumbing, plumbing repair, lawn irrigation, water conditioning, or gas fitting; or
11. Any person who installs, removes, alters, repairs or replaces or causes to be installed, removed, altered, repaired or replaced, any plumbing, gas or drainage piping work or fixture or water heating or treating equipment in a building or premises without first obtaining the proper permit to do such work from the MABCD; or
12. Failure to obtain an excavation permit from the department of public works-engineering prior to performing any excavation work on public property within the City limits of the City of Wichita, and said permit to be obtained in accordance with the terms of Chapter 10.20 of the Code of the City of Wichita, or who fails to obtain a separate permit for each building or structure or for any additional work other than authorized in the permit; or
13. A licensed contractor who allows another person, to do or cause to be done any work under a permit secured by said contractor except those persons in his employment.

**SECTION 3.1.430 - OWNER OCCUPANTS--MINOR REPAIRS.**

Regardless of the requirements of other sections of this Code, the owner-occupant of a single-family dwelling may obtain permits to repair, replace, or maintain the existing plumbing systems in such single-family dwelling and the usual accessory buildings in connection with such dwelling; provided, however, that the owner-occupant shall perform all such work and that the work so performed is in accordance with this Code as verified by an inspection

requested by such owner-occupant and performed by the MABCD. No permit shall be required for minor repairs or alterations which do not exceed two hundred dollars (\$200.00) as the price charged for such work, but such work shall comply with all requirements of this Code.

**SECTION 3.1.440 - OWNER-OCCUPANTS PERMIT, FEE, EXAMINATION, AND REQUIREMENTS.**

The owner-occupant of a detached single-family dwelling occupied or to be occupied by the owner-occupant applying for the permit may be permitted to install plumbing systems in the main structure and accessory structures thereto provided all materials are purchased and all labor is performed by the applicant. Owner-occupants applying for permits for installations as outlined above shall first qualify themselves by successfully passing an open book examination dealing with relevant provisions of this Code. Successful passage of the examination shall qualify the applicant for future permits until the time of adoption of another edition of the Code by the MABCD. Prior to permit approval, the applicant shall also submit a plan of the installation drawn in a format acceptable to and drawn in sufficient detail as to satisfy the Director of the MABCD of the overall Code compliance of the anticipated installation. Permit fees shall be as set forth elsewhere in this Code and in Article 2 provided, however, that each additional inspection owing to detected Code deficiencies requiring correction shall be billed at the rate as determined by the Director of the MABCD. Permits for installations in completely new residences and/or total remodel permits shall be limited to one (1) in three (3) years to each applicant unless a waiver is obtained, upon written application, from the Board.

**SECTION 3.1.450 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.**

See Article 1.4(c) of this Code.

**SECTION 3.1.460 - LICENSED CONTRACTORS--ESTABLISHED PLACE OF BUSINESS REQUIRED.**

See Article 1.4(a) of this Code.

**SECTION 3.1.470 - LICENSED CONTRACTORS--MARKING OF VEHICLES.**

See Article 1.4(b) of this Code.

**SECTION 3.1.480 - TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS.**

See Article 1.4(d) of this Code.

**SECTION 3.1.490 - BUILDING CODE PROVISIONS.**

The provisions of Article 2 of this Code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance removal and demolition of every building or structure or any appurtenances connected or

attached to such buildings or structures.

**SECTION 3.1.500 - ELECTRICAL.**

The provisions of Article 4 of this Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

**SECTION 3.1.510 - MECHANICAL.**

The provisions of Article 5 of this Code shall apply to the installation of vents, combustion air, ventilation, mechanical systems, system components, equipment and appliances applied within HVAC systems.

**SECTION 3.1.520 - FIRE PREVENTION.**

The provisions of Title 15 of the Code of the City of Wichita for matters within the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita and Chapter 12 of the Sedgwick County Code for matters within the jurisdiction of Sedgwick County shall apply to matters affecting or relating to structures, processes and premises from the hazard of fire and explosion arising from storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices; from conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises; and from the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of alarm systems and fire hazards in the structure or on the premises.

## **ARTICLE 3, SECTION 2 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES**

### **SECTION 3.2.010 - DEFINITIONS.**

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation of this section:

1. "Prefabricated assembly" means a structural unit, the integral parts of which have been built up or assembled prior to incorporation in the building or to being erected as a building unit.
2. "Approved agency" means an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services.

### **SECTION 3.2.020 - CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL.**

A certificate of approval by an approved agency shall be furnished with every prefabricated assembly, except where the assembly is readily accessible to inspection at the site. The certificate of approval shall certify that the assembly in question has been inspected and meets the requirements of Article 3 of this Code.

### **SECTION 3.2.030 - FIELD ERECTION.**

Placement of prefabricated assemblies at the building site shall be inspected by the plumbing inspector to determine compliance herewith.

### **SECTION 3.2.040 - MASTER PLUMBER'S CERTIFICATE OR APPROVED AGENCY CERTIFICATION.**

The installation of plumbing, house drainage, gas piping, fixtures and appliances within or on any prefabricated assembly to be erected shall be performed under the supervision of a person who has secured a master plumber's certificate as approved by the Director of the MABCD when certified as defined in Sec. 3.1.280 of this Code.

### **SECTION 3.2.050 - PERMIT REQUIRED.**

Final connections of the plumbing and gas piping services to the prefabricated assembly shall be made by a licensed master plumber, and for each assembly placed within the MABCD jurisdiction, as applicable, he shall secure a permit according to Article 3 of this code.

**This resolution shall become effective on January 1, 2022.**

ARTICLE 4 – NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE..... 177

ARTICLE 4, SECTION A - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT ..... 177

SECTION 4.A.010. - BOARD OF ELECTRICAL APPEALS—COMPOSITION..... 177

SECTION 4.A.020. - BOARD OF ELECTRICAL APPEALS—PROMULGATION OF ADDITIONAL RULES. .... 177

SECTION 4.A.030. - BOARD OF ELECTRICAL APPEALS—MATTERS PERTAINING TO ELECTRICAL ELEVATORS..... 178

SECTION 4.A.040. - SCOPE—PURPOSE. .... 178

SECTION 4.A.050. - DEFINITIONS. AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS ..... 178

SECTION 4.A.060. - PROVISIONS NOT RETROACTIVE. .... 180

SECTION 4.A.080. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—APPOINTMENTS—DUTIES..... 180

SECTION 4.A.090. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—INSPECTION OF WIRING..... 181

SECTION 4.A.100. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—AUTHORITY TO ISSUE WRITTEN NOTICES. .... 181

SECTION 4.A.110. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—AUTHORITY TO DISCONNECT ELECTRICAL WIRING. .. 181

SECTION 4.A.120. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—RIGHT OF ENTRY. .... 181

SECTION 4.A.130. - LIABILITY OF PERSONS OWNING OR INSTALLING ELECTRICAL WIRING. .... 181

ARTICLE 4, SECTION 1 - CERTIFICATES, PERMITS AND LICENSES ..... 183

SECTION 4.1.005. - ELECTRICAL LICENSE—REQUIRED..... 183

SECTION 4.1.010. - MASTER AND JOURNEYMAN ELECTRICIANS' CERTIFICATES—REQUIRED..... 183

SECTION 4.1.015. - APPRENTICE ELECTRICIAN AND/OR ELECTRICAL HELPER. .... 183

SECTION 4.1.020. - ELECTRICIANS' CERTIFICATES—APPLICATION—EXAMINATION..... 183

SECTION 4.1.025. - ELECTRICIAN'S CERTIFICATES—RECIPROCITY..... 184

SECTION 4.1.030. - ELECTRICIANS' CERTIFICATES—RENEWAL. .... 184

SECTION 4.1.040. - ELECTRICIANS' CERTIFICATES—CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE—REVOCATION..... 185

SECTION 4.1.045. - MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. .... 187

SECTION 4.1.050. – ELECTRICAL WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER-OCCUPANTS OF OWNER-OCCUPIED OR TO BE OWNER-OCCUPIED DETACHED SINGLE-FAMILY DWELLINGS..... 187

SECTION 4.1.060. - LICENSE—ISSUANCE OF GENERAL ELECTRICAL..... 188

SECTION 4.1.070. - ELECTRICAL LICENSE—ELEVATOR RESTRICTIONS..... 189

SECTION 4.1.080. - LICENSE—MISUSE..... 189

SECTION 4.1.090. – LICENSE - FIRM OR CORPORATION WIRING..... 189

SECTION 4.1.100. - RE-INSPECTION—DISCONTINUED SERVICE..... 189

SECTION 4.1.110. - ELECTRICAL PERMIT REQUIRED—FEES LISTED. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE.. 189

SECTION 4.1.120. - WORK EXEMPT FROM PERMIT. .... 190

SECTION 4.1.130. - PERMITS NOT AUTHORITY TO VIOLATE TITLE. .... 190

SECTION 4.1.140. - PERMITS—EXPIRATION—NEW PERMIT REQUIRED. .... 190

SEC. 4.1.150. - TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS. .... 190

SEC. 4.1.160. - IDENTIFICATION OF SERVICE VEHICLES ..... 190

SEC. 4.1.170. – INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 191

ARTICLE 4, SECTION 2 - WIRING INSTALLATION REGULATIONS..... 192

SECTION 4.2.010. - INSTALLATION STANDARDS..... 192

SECTION 4.2.020. - WIRING TO BE INSPECTED PRIOR TO CONCEALING. .... 192

SECTION 4.2.025. - INSPECTION REQUIRED. .... 193

SECTION 4.2.030. - REINSPECTION OF WIRING, ETC. .... 193

SECTION 4.2.035. – WORKING SPACE ABOUT ELECTRICAL SERVICE. .... 193

SECTION 4.2.036. – NUMBER OF SERVICES ..... 193

SECTION 4.2.040. - NUMBER OF SERVICE—ENTRANCE CONDUCTOR SETS. .... 193

SECTION 4.2.045. – SERVICE – OTHER THAN ONE-FAMILY AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS - MAXIMUM AMPS, VOLTS, LENGTH, ETC..... 194

SECTION 4.2.050. – NUMBER OF SUPPLIES - FEEDERS, BRANCH CIRCUITS. .... 194

SECTION 4.2.055. – FEEDER OR BRANCH CIRCUIT – DISCONNECTING MEANS - LOCATION. .... 194

SECTION 4.2.060. – DISCONNECTING MEANS - EV..... 195

SECTION 4.2.070. - CONDUCTOR REQUIREMENTS..... 196

SECTION 4.2.080. - CONCRETE-ENCASED ELECTRODE..... 196

SECTION 4.2.090. - COLOR CODE—BRANCH CIRCUITS..... 196

SECTION 4.2.100. - SMOKE DETECTOR REQUIREMENTS. .... 197

SECTION 4.2.110. - SPLICING OF SERVICE-ENTRANCE CONDUCTORS. .... 197

SECTION 4.2.120. – SWITCHES (DISCONNECTING MEANS)—HEIGHT OF. .... 197

SECTION 4.2.150. - CEILING GRID SUPPORT WIRES..... 198

SECTION 4.2.155 – BOXES AT CEILING-SUSPENDED (PADDLE) FAN OUTLETS – LOCATION. .... 198

SECTION 4.2.160. - SEWAGE EJECTOR PUMPS..... 198

SECTION 4.2.165. - SEWAGE EJECTOR PUMPS AND SUMP PUMPS – GFCI PROTECTION..... 199

SECTION 4.2.166. - RESIDENTIAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER. .... 199

SECTION 4.2.167. – DWELLING UNIT GFCI PROTECTION FOR 250 VOLT RECEPTACLES. .... 199

SECTION 4.2.169. – OUTDOOR OUTLETS – GFCI PROTECTION – 250-VOLT..... 199

SECTION 4.2.170. – WIRING METHODS FOR COMMERCIAL AND MIXED-USE OCCUPANCIES..... 199

SECTION 4.2.180. - NONMETALLIC-SHEATHED CABLE: TYPE NM, NMC, AND NMS – USES PERMITTED. .... 199

SECTION 4.2.193. - LIGHTING OUTLETS REQUIRED. .... 200

SECTION 4.2.200. - PERMITTED USE OF MULTIPLEX CABLE..... 200

SECTION 4.2.205. – PERMITTED USE OF UNDERGROUND RESIDENTIAL DISTRIBUTION (URD) CABLE.201

SECTION 4.2.210. - TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SERVICE REQUIREMENTS. .... 201

SECTION 4.2.230. - PROVISIONS FOR HEATING UNITS – (P-TACS). .... 201

SECTION 4.2.240. – LISTING OF SIGNS. 2014 NEC ARTICLE 600.3. .... 202

ARTICLE 4, SECTION 3 - MOBILE HOMES ..... 204

SECTION 4.3.010. - MANUFACTURED HOME INSTALLER'S LICENSE—REQUIRED. .... 204

SECTION 4.3.020. - PERMITS AND FEES. SEE ALSO ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE. .... 204

ARTICLE 4, SECTION 4 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES ..... 205

SECTION 4.4.010. - DEFINITIONS. .... 205

SECTION 4.4.020. - CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL. .... 205

SECTION 4.4.030. - FIELD ERECTION. .... 205

SECTION 4.4.040. - MASTER ELECTRICIAN'S CERTIFICATE OR APPROVED AGENCY CERTIFICATION.... 205

SECTION 4.4.050. - PERMITS AND FEES. SEE ALSO ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE. .... 205



**ARTICLE 4 – NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE**

**ARTICLE 4, SECTION A - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT**

**SECTION 4.A.010. - BOARD OF ELECTRICAL APPEALS—COMPOSITION.**

There is authorized a Board of Electrical Appeals which shall consist of the Director of the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department ("MABCD"), or the designee, who shall be secretary of the board, and seven other members as follows:

- (1). One master electrician (appointed by the City);
- (2). One master electrician (appointed by the County);
- (3). One journeyman electrician (appointed by the City);
- (4). One journeyman electrician (appointed by the County);
- (5). One elevator mechanic (appointed by the City);
- (6). One electrical engineer (appointed by the County);
- (7). One public-at-large member (appointed jointly).

The board shall elect its own chairman and make such rules as are necessary for the conduct of its business.

**SECTION 4.A.020. - BOARD OF ELECTRICAL APPEALS—PROMULGATION OF ADDITIONAL RULES.**

The Board of Electrical Appeals shall have the following authority and duties.

- (1). The Board of Electrical Appeals shall act as an arbitration board in deciding any question that may arise between the electrical inspector and any electrician, or between the electrical inspector and any other person aggrieved by a decision of the electrical inspector.
- (2). Where conditions exist on any electrical job which are not specifically provided for by this Code, or where it would be impracticable to follow its provisions, the board may grant a variance from the strict application of the provisions of this Code. The person or persons desiring such variance shall submit all data and information necessary or as may be required by the board to enable it to make its decision, and if after thorough study of the desired variance it determines that the granting of such request would not act in contravention to the welfare of the public, it shall have the authority to grant the variance.

(3). The Board of Electrical Appeals shall consider applications for the use of materials or methods of installation not specifically covered in this Code, or for a change in the grading or quality of materials or for a change in methods of installation as set forth in this Code and accept or reject the same as affording the same degree of safety, and performance as the materials or methods provided for herein. The board shall use established standards of nationally recognized laboratories and research organizations in making its determination to accept or reject the application. The applicant shall submit to the board all necessary information as may be required by the board in order for it to make its determination, and any expense incurred for the payment of laboratory reports shall be borne by the applicant. If, after a thorough study of the application and upon the basis of such study, it is determined that the public interest would be best served, would not be detrimental to the welfare of the public and would afford the same degree of safety as elsewhere provided for in this Code, the board shall approve the application; or should it be determined that it is against public interest, would not afford the same degree of safety as elsewhere provided for in this Code, the board shall deny the application. The Code official shall notify the applicant and other interested parties of the action in regard to the application.

**SECTION 4.A.030. - BOARD OF ELECTRICAL APPEALS—MATTERS PERTAINING TO ELECTRICAL ELEVATORS.**

Whenever the Board of Electrical Appeals has under consideration matters pertaining to elevators, the elevator inspector having charge of elevator installation shall sit with the board and act in an advisory capacity.

**SECTION 4.A.040. - SCOPE—PURPOSE.**

In order to provide practical safeguards of persons and of buildings from hazards arising from, affecting or relating to the construction, installation, alteration, repair, renewal, use, location and maintenance of all electric wiring, appliances or devices for light, heat or power, and for other purposes, basic standards of installation, authority to regulate and control are established, except that this Code does not cover installations in mines, ships, railway cars, automotive equipment, or the installations or equipment employed by a railway, electric or communication utility in the exercise of its function as a utility, and located outdoors or in buildings used exclusively for that purpose.

**SECTION 4.A.050. - DEFINITIONS. AMENDED TO READ AS FOLLOWS**

In addition to the definitions given in this Section, words and terms used in this Code shall be as defined in the National Electrical Code as referred to and adopted in Article 4.1 of this Code. .

*"Apprentice"* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master (while performing electrical work). An Apprentice is

not a certified individual.

*"Approved"* as used in reference to materials or methods of construction, means that which conforms to standards as set forth in Section 2.010 of this Code and that which meets the approval of the Director of the MABCD or designee(s) of electrical and elevator section or the Board of Electrical Appeals as the result of tests and investigations made by recognized technical or scientific organizations.

*"Board"* means the Board of Appeals appointed for electrical, elevator, alarm and renewable energy.

*"Code"* means the National Electrical Code, ASME Elevator Safety Codes, and Renewable Energy Codes as adopted by the MABCD, as the context of this Article may require.

*"Building Code,"* as used in this Code, means Article 2 of this Code.

*"Code Official"* as used in this Code, means the Director of the MABCD or designee(s) of electrical and elevator section.

*"Direct supervision"* means that the apprentice/helper is limited to the same structure and/or building site as the Journeyman or Master,

*"Electrical Contractor"* is a person, firm or corporation licensed to bid, plan, layout, install and supervise the installation of electrical wiring, or the installation of electrical equipment, devices or apparatus for light, heat or power purposes in or on any building or premises.

*"Field Experience"* means working under the direct supervision of a person having a valid Journeyman or Master certificate or attending trade related schooling. No more than one year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of the required hours per state statute.

*"Helper"* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master (while performing electrical work). A helper is not a certified individual.

*"Job site"* is defined as the property that an individual permit is issued for.

*"Journeyman"* means an individual working for a licensed contractor as defined in this section and engaged principally in the occupation of erecting, installing, altering, repairing, servicing or maintaining in any or all of the following classifications and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation: A Journeyman is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice/helper assigned to work with them.

*"Licensed contractor"* means a person, firm, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association or combination thereof, who undertakes or offers to undertake for

another, for hire, the planning, laying out, supervising and installing or making additions, alterations, and repairs in the installation of electrical, elevator, accessibility lift, alarm, or renewable energy.

*"Licensed trade" or "trade"* means the electrical, elevator, accessibility lift, alarm, or renewable energy, as the context of this article may require.

*"Master"* means an individual that holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to lay out, install, maintain and repair work in their area of expertise. A Master is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice/helper assigned to work with them.

*"Person"* means a natural person, his heirs, executives, administrators or assigns, and including a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns. Singular includes plural, male includes female.

*"Qualified Master" or "Qualified Person"* means an individual who holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to control and have authority of all technical work performed under the authority of the licensed contractor's enterprise, and assures quality control and is responsible for complying with all applicable laws, Codes and regulations. An individual shall not be the Qualified Master or Qualified Person for more than one licensed contractor's enterprise.

*"Temporary"* as used in this section is a period of time not to exceed ninety (90) days in a calendar year.

**SECTION 4.A.060. - PROVISIONS NOT RETROACTIVE.**

Except for safety, nothing in this Code shall require any change in the installation of any wiring or the construction or erection of any appliance or device which complied with the law prior to the enactment of this Code. Any wiring, appliance or device illegally erected or installed prior to the enactment of this Code shall be removed or brought into compliance with this Code within thirty days of the effective date hereof.

**SECTION 4.A.080. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—APPOINTMENTS—DUTIES.**

All electrical inspectors shall have had a minimum of five (5) years of practical experience in this field as a Journeyman or Master and hold a current electrical certificate and shall be duly appointed pursuant to the requirements set forth by the Director of the MABCD. Persons in the employ of the MABCD who are duly certified as residential combination inspectors or residential electrical inspectors by the International Conference of Building Officials or by the International Code Council shall also be qualified as electrical inspectors for one and two-family residential structures

and their accessory structures. Each inspector shall be duly appointed pursuant to the requirements set forth by the Director of the MABCD.

**SECTION 4.A.090. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—INSPECTION OF WIRING.**

The electrical inspector shall examine and approve all new, renewed, repaired, extended or altered installations of wiring before work is concealed and again inspect each job upon completion of the work. He shall not release for electrical energy any wiring or electrical equipment which does not meet the provisions of this Code.

**SECTION 4.A.100. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—AUTHORITY TO ISSUE WRITTEN NOTICES.**

The electrical inspector shall issue a written notice for any failure to correct a violation of this Code. Should any person, firm or corporation served by such notice fail or refuse to comply with the orders contained in the notice within the time specified therein, the electrical inspector shall have the authority to disconnect or cause to be disconnected any electrical wiring or equipment and/or such person, firm or corporation shall be subject to the penalties provided for in See [Article 1.2](#) of this Code.

**SECTION 4.A.110. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—AUTHORITY TO DISCONNECT ELECTRICAL WIRING.**

The electrical inspector shall have the authority to disconnect or cause to be disconnected from electric energy, any electrical wiring or equipment in case of emergency or when necessary for the protection of life or property, and he shall order the discontinuance of electrical energy to any electrical wiring, device or equipment found to be dangerous to life or property and to hold such wiring, device or equipment out of service until the same is made safe and conforms to the standards set forth in this Code.

**SECTION 4.A.120. - ELECTRICAL INSPECTORS—RIGHT OF ENTRY.**

In order to carry out the provisions of this Code, the electrical inspectors shall have the authority during reasonable hours to enter any building or upon any premises in the discharge of their duties for the purpose of making inspections and tests of an installation of electrical wiring, device, appliance or equipment contained therein.

**SECTION 4.A.130. - LIABILITY OF PERSONS OWNING OR INSTALLING ELECTRICAL WIRING.**

This Code shall not be construed to relieve from liability or to lessen the responsibility of any person owning, controlling or installing any electrical wiring, equipment or device. The City of

Wichita or Sedgwick County shall not be held as assuming any liability of any nature by reason of the inspection authorized in this Code or certificate issued, and no officer or employee charged with the enforcement of this Code shall be held personally liable for any damage that may accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or committed in the discharge of his duties.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**ARTICLE 4, SECTION 1 - CERTIFICATES, PERMITS AND LICENSES**

**SECTION 4.1.005. - ELECTRICAL LICENSE—REQUIRED.**

It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to engage in the business of electrical contractor without having secured an electrical license from the Director of the MABCD.

**SECTION 4.1.010. - MASTER AND JOURNEYMAN ELECTRICIANS' CERTIFICATES—REQUIRED.**

It is unlawful for any person to engage in the business of electrical contracting without first having secured a master electrician's certificate as provided for in this Code. The master electrician shall be responsible for all electrical work encompassed in the inspection requested by and/or on the permit issued to his company.

It is further unlawful for any person to engage in the trade or otherwise perform the act of installing electrical wiring or raceways for equipment, apparatus or devices for light, heat or power, or other purposes within or on any building or premises without first having secured a master electrician's certificate or a journeyman electrician's certificate as herein provided for and both be in the employ of a licensed electrical contractor. A holder of a residential wireman electrician's certificate may perform the act of installing any and all electrical wiring within or on one- and two-family dwellings only and must be in the employ of a licensed electrical contractor.

The following exception shall be allowed: Except as provided for in Sections 4.1.050 and 4.1.090 of this Code.

**SECTION 4.1.015. - APPRENTICE ELECTRICIAN AND/OR ELECTRICAL HELPER.**

(a). Apprentice electricians or helpers shall be permitted to perform the act of or install any electrical work when he or she is on the job site with and under the supervision of a master, journeyman or residential wireman electrician certified and both be in the employ of a licensed electrical contractor. If an apprentice electrician or helper works without the required supervision, both the electrical contractor license holder and the apprentice electrician/helper shall be guilty of this offense.

(b). A numeric ratio of apprentices or helpers to certified master, journeyman or residential wireman electricians on any one job site shall not be greater than four apprentices and/or helpers for each certified electrician.

**SECTION 4.1.020. - ELECTRICIANS' CERTIFICATES—APPLICATION—EXAMINATION.**

Applications for examination for a master electrician's certificate or a journeyman electrician's

certificate or a residential wireman electrician's certificate shall be made to the office of the MABCD. The fee for an examination for a master electrician, journeyman electrician or residential wireman electrician shall be established by the Director of the MABCD, to cover the administrative costs.

Applicants for master electrician examination shall provide written documented proof of having a valid journeyman electrician certificate for a minimum of two (2) years.

Applicants for journeyman electrician and residential wireman electrician shall provide written documented proof of at least two (2) years field experience in the electrical construction industry. "Field experience" means working under the direct supervision of a person having a valid journeyman certificate or master certificate or attending an accredited electrical trade school. No more than one (1) year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of the required hours per state statute. Documentation shall be the following:

Written letter on company letterhead from employer(s) stating job description and dates of employment and signed by a person qualified in the electrical trade; and

Copy of a transcript or attendance record from an accredited electrical trade school.

The MABCD approved electrical examination will be administered in accordance with K.S.A. 12-1525 and amendments thereto, with a minimum passing score of seventy-five percent (75%).

#### **SECTION 4.1.025. - ELECTRICIAN'S CERTIFICATES—RECIPROCITY.**

Any person with written proof of successful completion of the required electrical master, journeyman or residential wireman electrician test pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1525 and amendments thereto, with a minimum score of seventy-five percent and with proof of having obtained, since January 1, 2006, not less than 12 hours biennially of continuing education approved by the MABCD, shall be issued the appropriate license by the Director of the MABCD or the designated representative. The MABCD shall establish a list of approved exams and a uniform fee to be charged to all applicants for licenses.

#### **SECTION 4.1.030. - ELECTRICIANS' CERTIFICATES—RENEWAL.**

(a). The fee for the original certificate for a master electrician, journeyman electrician or residential wireman electrician shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. This fee shall be paid to the MABCD when the application for a certificate is made. Individuals not holding a certificate at the beginning of the certificate cycle, who obtain a certificate during such certificate cycle by the standardized test required by K.S.A. 12-1525 and any amendments thereto, will be issued the initial certificate without documentation of continuing education. Such certificate will be issued noting the test provider, specific test type



and grade. Such test must be completed during that certificate cycle. All such certificates shall expire on the thirty-first of December of each odd-number year. The biennial fee for all certificates shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates.

(b). Individuals passing the examination in the first year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of 12 hours of approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than 6 hours shall consist of electrical Code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the certificate cycle. Individuals passing the examination in the second year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of 6 hours of approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than 3 hours shall consist of electrical Code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the second year of the certificate cycle. Individuals with an active certificate that passed the examination prior to the first year of the renewal cycle must provide written proof of having completed biennially not less than 12 hours of continuing education approved by the MABCD. Not less than 6 hours shall consist of electrical Code education. Continuing education shall be provided by the MABCD or a nationally recognized trade association, community college, technical school, technical college or other provider approved by the MABCD. All 12 hours of education shall consist of training relative to electrical construction, maintenance and Code up-date training on the electrical Code.

(c). Any holder of a certificate who fails to renew the same by March 1<sup>st</sup> from the date of expiration shall be required to submit one of the following:

- (1). Proof of passing a new examination as required per Section 4.1.020 of this Code; or
- (2). Proof of completing an additional 1½ hours of continuing education for each 3 month period the renewal is late and only when the original certificate was issued pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1525.

**SECTION 4.1.040. - ELECTRICIANS' CERTIFICATES—CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE—REVOCAION.**

(a). The Board of Electrical Appeals is authorized to cancel, suspend and revoke the certificate of any master electrician, journeyman electrician, certified alarm installer, or residential wireman electrician for any or all of the following reasons:

- (1). Committing of any act in violation of any provisions of this Code, or the refusal or failure to comply with any lawful and reasonable order of the Code official or inspector;
- (2). Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a certificate;
- (3). Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of the public.

(b). The Board of Electrical Appeals is authorized to cancel and recall the license of any electrical contractor or alarm contractor for any or all of the following reasons:

- (1). Abandonment of any contract without legal cause;
- (2). Diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract for a specified purpose, in the performance or completion of any contract, and application or use for any other contract, obligation or purpose, or the failure, negligence or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of said contract;
- (3). Committing of any act in violation of any provisions of this Code, or the refusal or failure to comply with any lawful and reasonable order of the Code official or inspector;
- (4). Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a license;
- (5). Failure of any contractor to fully certify all claims for labor and material used in the performance of any work for which he has been engaged or for which he has been paid;
- (6). Use of any license to obtain a permit for another as set forth in Section 1.080 of this Code;
- (7). Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public;
- (8). Failure to obtain permits as required in Section 4.1.110 of this Code;
- (9). Unreasonable delay in the performance and carrying out of any contract;
- (10). Failure by the licensee, if a firm, co partnership or corporation, to have at least one active member or officer who has qualified as and has a master's certificate as provided in Section 4.1.060 of this Code.
- (11). Failure to have the required supervision for apprentice electrician or helper as set forth in Section 4.1.015 of this Code;
- (12). That the license holder is in arrears on payment of electrical permit and/or re-inspection fees.
- (13). Misrepresentation of a material fact by a certificate holder on an alarm registration as required by Chapter 3.40 of the Code of the City of Wichita;
- (14). Allowing a non-certified individual to utilize certification or certification number for the purposes of completing an alarm registration as required by Chapter 3.40 of the Code of the City of Wichita.

(c). Upon presentation by the Code official to the Board of Electrical Appeals of charges against

any holder of any certificate, as set forth in this section, the Board of Electrical Appeals shall fix a time and place for a meeting to consider such charges and shall notify the holder of such certificate to be present at such meeting. Such notification shall be in writing and shall be presented to the holder at least five days in advance of the meeting. If upon full hearing of all evidence by the Board of Electrical Appeals it shall be decided that such holder of a certificate has been guilty of any of the actions as hereinbefore set forth in this section, then the board shall have the power to place on probation for a specified time period, temporarily suspend or permanently revoke the license or certificate of the holder thereof.

(d). When a certificate of a person has been revoked, a new certificate shall not be granted until he shall have corrected the violation in accordance with this Code or any ordinance of the city and shall have made application and have passed an examination as required for the original certificate.

#### **SECTION 4.1.045. - MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.**

All electrical systems, both existing and new, shall be maintained in a safe condition. All service equipment, devices and safeguards shall be maintained in working order. When interior wall coverings are removed down to the framing members, such walls shall be brought up to the requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code adopted by the MABCD. Any wiring, equipment, apparatus or devices that are replaced or rewired shall meet the latest edition of the National Electrical Code adopted by the MABCD.

#### **SECTION 4.1.050. – ELECTRICAL WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER-OCCUPANTS OF OWNER-OCCUPIED OR TO BE OWNER-OCCUPIED DETACHED SINGLE-FAMILY DWELLINGS.**

*Repairs, Replacements, and Maintenance.* A person who has received approval of a schematic electrical drawing from the electrical inspector or showing the proper electrical symbols and all the circuitry for the complete project, shall be issued a permit to alter, repair, replace, or maintain any electrical work on the load side of the service panelboard in a single-family dwelling used exclusively for living purposes, including the usual accessory buildings in connection with such buildings in the event that such person is the bona fide owner of such dwelling and accessory buildings, and that the same are occupied by the owner, provided, that said owner shall personally perform all labor in connection therewith. Said person shall call for inspections and otherwise observe all the applicable provisions of this Code.

*New Installations in Existing Single-family Residences.* The owner-occupant of a detached single-family dwelling may obtain a permit for any electrical installations on the load side of the service panelboard in the main structure and the usual accessory buildings thereto upon fulfillment of exam and plan review requirements as outlined elsewhere in this section. The owner obtaining said permit shall personally purchase all materials and shall personally perform all labor in connection

with the permitted project. The owner shall call for all inspections and otherwise observe all the applicable provisions of this Code.

*Electrical Installations by Owner-occupants Constructing New Single-family Residences.* Persons constructing a new detached single-family residence for their own personal use may be permitted to install all electrical work, on the load side of the service panelboard, in the main structure and the usual accessory structures thereto upon fulfillment of exam and plan review requirements as outlined elsewhere in this section. The owner-occupant shall call for inspections and otherwise observe all of the applicable provisions of this Code; provided, however, that the service entrance raceway, service entrance conductors, meter base, grounding, and service panelboard shall be installed by a licensed electrical contractor. The contractor shall obtain a separate permit and call for the service related inspections.

*Examinations and Plan Reviews for Installations Required.* Owner-occupants applying for permits for installations as outlined above shall first qualify themselves by successfully passing a simplified open book examination dealing with relevant provisions of the Electrical Code. The fee for said examination shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs. Successful passage of the examination shall qualify the applicant for future permits until the time of the adoption of another edition of the National Electrical Code by the MABCD.

Prior to permit approval, the applicant shall submit a plan of the installation drawn in a format acceptable in sufficient details to satisfy the Code official of the overall Code compliance of the anticipated drawing showing the proper electrical symbols and all the circuitry for the complete project. The fee for such plan review shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs. Plan submissions requiring extensive review and/or modification may be billed at a rate established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs for each additional half hour or portion thereof beyond the original half hour upon prior notification to the applicant of such additional charges.

Permit fees shall be as set forth elsewhere in this Section and in Article 2 of this Code; provided, however, that each additional inspection owing to detected Code deficiencies requiring correction shall be billed at a rate established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs. Permits for electrical installations shall be limited to one in three years to each applicant unless a waiver is obtained, upon written application, from the Board of Electrical Appeals.

#### **SECTION 4.1.060. - LICENSE—ISSUANCE OF GENERAL ELECTRICAL.**

One electrical license may be issued to any person who is the owner or full time employee of one company only, possessing a valid master electrician's certificate issued by the MABCD, which license shall expire on the thirty-first day of December every two (2) years, beginning in 2013,

such that each license shall expire on the thirty-first day of December on each subsequent odd-numbered year. An electrical license may be issued to any firm or corporation of which at least one active member or officer who devotes full time to that firm or corporation and has qualified as and holds a master electrician's certificate; provided a separate license shall be issued for each place of business operated by such firm or corporation.

**SECTION 4.1.070. - ELECTRICAL LICENSE—ELEVATOR RESTRICTIONS.**

An electrical license shall authorize the holder thereof to install feeder conductors to the line side of the elevator controller but shall not authorize the holder thereof to do electrical work on the load side of the controller of such elevator.

**SECTION 4.1.080. - LICENSE—MISUSE.**

No license holder shall permit the use of his name by any other person, either directly or indirectly, for the purpose of obtaining a permit or for the purpose of doing any electrical work under his license.

**SECTION 4.1.090. – LICENSE - FIRM OR CORPORATION WIRING.**

Any person not engaged in the business of electrical installation, within the scope of this Code, who has in his regular and permanent employ a person or persons who possess current and valid master electrician certificates, shall be permitted to have such person or persons to install electrical wiring or otherwise perform electrical work in or on buildings or premises that are owned, leased, operated or managed by him, provided that such person or persons first become the Qualified Master for the business by obtaining the necessary permits for such electrical work. This shall not be construed, however, to allow the installation of electrical wiring in new buildings or to additions to existing buildings. Permits shall be obtained for such work as required in Section 4.1.110 of this Code, and the same shall be issued to the person causing the work to be done.

**SECTION 4.1.100. - RE-INSPECTION—DISCONTINUED SERVICE.**

An electrical inspection shall be required on structures from which the service has been disconnected and structures which have not been in use for six months or more prior to the restoration of service. An application shall be made and the fee set forth in Section 4.1.110 of this Code shall be paid to receive such inspection. If the system is found to be satisfactory, the Code official or inspector shall notify the electrical utility that service be restored.

**SECTION 4.1.110. - ELECTRICAL PERMIT REQUIRED—FEES LISTED. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE**

It is unlawful for any person to do or cause to be done any electrical wiring for light, heat or power in or on any building or structure or on any premises in the MABCD jurisdiction without first obtaining a permit from the office of MABCD. Applications for permits shall be made on forms furnished by MABCD, duly executed and signed by a person properly authorized to obtain permits for the applicant. The application may be presented in person, by electronic media or by mail and accompanied by the fee as listed in Article 1.2 of the Code.

**SECTION 4.1.120. - WORK EXEMPT FROM PERMIT.**

The following work shall be exempt from the requirement for a permit.

- (a). Listed cord and plug connected temporary decorative lighting;
- (b). Communication wiring except as required by Chapter 3.40 of the Code of the City of Wichita.

Exemption from the permit requirements of this Code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for work to be done in violation of the provisions of this Code or other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction.

*"Temporary"* as used in this section is a period of time not to exceed ninety (90) days in a calendar year.

**SECTION 4.1.130. - PERMITS NOT AUTHORITY TO VIOLATE TITLE.**

The issuance of granting of a permit shall not be deemed or construed to be a permit for or an approval of any violation of any of the provisions of this Code. No permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this Code shall be valid, except insofar as the work or use which it authorizes is lawful.

**SECTION 4.1.140. - PERMITS—EXPIRATION—NEW PERMIT REQUIRED.**

Every permit issued by the building official under the provisions of this Code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the work authorized by the permit is not commenced within one hundred eighty days from the date of such permit, or if the work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced, for a period of one hundred eighty days, or one hundred eighty days has expired since an inspection, as required in Section 2.020 of this Code, was requested and such inspection was approved by the building authority.

**SEC. 4.1.150. - TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS.**

See **ARTICLE 1.4** of this Code

**SEC. 4.1.160. - IDENTIFICATION OF SERVICE VEHICLES.**

See **ARTICLE 1.4** of this Code

**SEC. 4.1.170. – INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.**

See **ARTICLE 1.4** of this Code

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

## **ARTICLE 4, SECTION 2 - WIRING INSTALLATION REGULATIONS**

### **SECTION 4.2.010. - INSTALLATION STANDARDS.**

All electrical installations made shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the National Electrical Code, 2023 Edition including Informative Annex C (Conduit and Tubing Fill Tables), as published by the National Fire Protection Association as N.F.P.A. No. 70-2023, as presently constituted and as may be hereinafter amended, shall apply. with the exception of Section 225.30(b); of such publication. Said N.F.P.A. No. 70-2023, was adopted by the National Fire Protection Association at its 2022 June Technical Session and approved as an American National Standard on September 1, 2022. By this publication, all provisions of such publication, with noted exceptions, are adopted by reference and made a part of this Code, and this Section as though fully set forth herein.

### **SECTION 4.2.020. - WIRING TO BE INSPECTED PRIOR TO CONCEALING.**

Before any electric wiring or raceway is concealed from view during the course of construction, the person doing the work shall notify the electrical inspector that such work is ready for inspection. The electrical inspector shall inspect such work within forty-eight hours, provided such limit of time comes upon a regular working day of the inspector. If any defects exist, the electrical contractor shall be notified and he shall rectify the same and request an inspection before the work is concealed. The Code official shall have the authority to require any concealment to be removed. Failure to comply with this order of the Code official shall result in condemnation of the structure or any part thereof and prohibition of occupancy.

The electrical inspector shall be notified by the electrical contractor when the electrical work is completed and ready for inspection; and if such work conforms with this Code, the installation shall be released to the utility company for service connection.

When the electrical inspector observes or it is called to his attention that any electrical work is installed contrary to or in violation of any provisions of this Code, it shall be his duty to immediately notify the person responsible for the installation that the violation or violations exist. All defective or substandard installations shall be corrected within forty-eight hours from time of notification by the electrical inspector.

It is unlawful for any person or utility company to connect any electrical wiring, device, appliance or equipment, for which a permit or approval is required, to any source of electrical energy without first having approval by the electrical inspector for the connection.

When requested and upon completion of the work, a certificate of inspection shall be issued showing that such work meets the requirements of this Code.



**SECTION 4.2.025. - INSPECTION REQUIRED.**

Any person, firm or corporation who installs any electrical wiring shall request the inspection when the electrical work is completed and ready for inspection. It shall be the duty of the person requesting any inspection required by this Code, to provide access to and means for inspection of such work.

**SECTION 4.2.030. - REINSPECTION OF WIRING, ETC.**

The electrical inspector shall make a thorough reinspection of all electrical wiring devices, appliances and equipment whenever deemed advisable within or on any building or premises. When the installation of any electric wiring, device, appliance or equipment is found to be in dangerous and unsafe condition and in noncompliance with this Code, the person owning, using or operating the same shall be notified in writing and shall make the necessary repairs and changes required to place such wiring, device, appliance or equipment in compliance with this Code within the time specified in the notice. Upon failure to comply with the written notice and payment of reinspection fee, the electrical inspector is hereby authorized to notify the utility company supplying electric energy to such building or premises to discontinue electric service and to continue to do so until instructed by the electrical inspector that service may be restored.

**SECTION 4.2.035. – WORKING SPACE ABOUT ELECTRICAL SERVICE.**

Section 110.26(A)(3) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

*Exception #4:* One- and two-family and multifamily dwellings, electrical service equipment panels located in garages, basements or accessory structures, a footing or stem wall that is located below the electric panel shall be permitted to extend not more than 12 inches beyond the front of the electric panel.

**SECTION 4.2.036. – NUMBER OF SERVICES**

Section 230.2 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

A building or other structure served shall be supplied by only one service drop or lateral unless permitted in Section 230.2(A), (C), or (D).

**SECTION 4.2.040. - NUMBER OF SERVICE—ENTRANCE CONDUCTOR SETS.**

Section 230.40 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

Number of Service-Entrance Conductor Sets. Each building shall be supplied by only one service

drop or lateral per Section 4.2.036. Each service drop or lateral shall supply only one set (or sets where connected in parallel) of service-entrance conductors. All service-entrance conductors shall terminate at the same location. Fire Separation shall be maintained between each building. No service wiring shall penetrate fire separation designed to create a separate building for the purpose of this section.

**Exception #1:** Where two to six service disconnecting means in separate enclosures are grouped at one location, one set of service-entrance conductors shall be permitted to supply each such service equipment enclosure.

**Exception #2:** A two family dwelling unit without an approved area separation wall as defined by the currently adopted Building Code, and served from one service drop or lateral, shall be permitted to have one set of service entrance conductors run to each dwelling unit without the mains from both units being located together.

**SECTION 4.2.045. – SERVICE – OTHER THAN ONE-FAMILY AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS - MAXIMUM AMPS, VOLTS, LENGTH, ETC.**

Section 230.70 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

(a). Service Length. Unfused service entrance conductors shall not be extended more than fifteen feet inside any building.

**SECTION 4.2.050. – NUMBER OF SUPPLIES - FEEDERS, BRANCH CIRCUITS.**

Section 225.30 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

A building or other structure that is served by a branch circuit or feeder on the load side of a service disconnecting means shall be supplied by only one feeder or branch circuit unless permitted in Section 225.30(A), (C), or (D). Each building shall be supplied by only one feeder, or branch circuit. Fire Separation shall be maintained between each building. No branch circuit or feeder wiring shall penetrate a fire separation designed to create a separate building for the purpose of this section.

**SECTION 4.2.055. – FEEDER OR BRANCH CIRCUIT – DISCONNECTING MEANS - LOCATION.**

Section 225.32 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

(a). For Commercial feeders and Branch Circuits.

(1). The disconnecting means shall be installed either inside or outside of the building or structure served or where the conductors pass through the building or structure and shall meet

the requirements of Section 225.34. The disconnecting means, if installed on the exterior of the building or structure, shall be at a readily accessible location nearest the point of entrance of the conductors. The disconnecting means, if installed inside the building or structure, shall be at a readily accessible location and located so the total length of conductor shall not be extended more than fifteen (15) feet inside of the building or structure. For the purposes of this section, the requirements of Section 230.6 shall be utilized.

(b). For one-family and two-family dwellings and their accessory structures.

- (1). The disconnecting means shall be installed outside, on the building or structure served. The disconnecting means shall be at a readily accessible location. The conductors shall terminate in the disconnecting means prior to entering the structure.

NEC exceptions permitted.

#### **SECTION 4.2.060. – DISCONNECTING MEANS - EV.**

Section 625.43 of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

Section 625.43 Disconnecting Means. EVSE and WPTE shall be provided with one or more disconnecting means in accordance with 625.43(A) and 625.43(B).

Section 625.43(A) Equipment Disconnects. For fixed in place EVSE and WPTE rated more than 60 amperes or more than 150 volts to ground, the disconnecting means shall be provided and installed in a readily accessible location. If the disconnecting means is installed remote from the equipment, a plaque shall be installed on the equipment denoting the location of the disconnecting means. The disconnect shall be lockable in accordance with Section 110.25.

Section 625.43(B) Emergency Shutoff. For fixed-in-place equipment supplying DC power to the vehicle, one or more clearly identified emergency shutoff devices or electrical disconnects shall be provided and shall meet the following:

- (1). Be installed in a readily accessible location in sight of the equipment and located not less than 20 ft and no more 100 ft from the equipment.
- (2). Disconnect power to all electric vehicle power transfer equipment co-located.
- (3). Be clearly marked “ELECTRIC VEHICLE EMERGENCY DISCONNECT.”
- (4). Require manual reset of the emergency shutoff condition.
- (5). Disconnect all ungrounded conductors simultaneously from the source of supply.

The disconnecting means required in accordance with 625.43(A) shall be permitted to serve as the emergency disconnect if it complies with all requirements of 625.43(B).

Exception: Emergency disconnects, other than that required in accordance with 230.85, shall not be required for EVSE and WPTE installed at one- and two-family dwelling units.

#### **SECTION 4.2.070. - CONDUCTOR REQUIREMENTS.**

(a). Commercial and Industrial.

(1). Type. All commercial and industrial wiring conductors rated One hundred (100) amperes or less, including all service conductors, shall be copper.

(2). Minimum Size. The minimum branch circuit wiring conductor size shall be No. 12 AWG copper.

(b). Residential.

(1). All residential and accessory building wiring conductors less than ninety (90) amperes shall be copper.

Note: Grounding conductors installed in the same raceway or cable with the above listed aluminum conductors may be allowed to be aluminum when sized per Article 250 of the currently adopted National Electrical Code.

#### **SECTION 4.2.080. - CONCRETE-ENCASED ELECTRODE.**

The grounding electrode conductor to a concrete-encased electrode shall be not less than that required in Table 250.66 of the National Electrical Code.

#### **SECTION 4.2.090. - COLOR CODE—BRANCH CIRCUITS.**

Where installed in raceways, as cable or as open work, all conductors connected to the same system shall conform to the following color Code:

(1). Three-phase, four-wire 120/208 volt - phase A - black, phase B - red, phase C - blue, grounded conductor - white;

(2). Three-phase, four-wire 277/480 volt—phase A - brown, phase B - orange, phase C - yellow, grounded conductor - gray.

(3) The grounded conductor of a three wire 240 volt delta system shall be identified by alternating white and red stripes encircling the conductor.

(4). The grounded conductor of a three wire 480 volt delta system shall be identified by alternating gray and orange stripes encircling the conductor.

(5). Ungrounded circuit conductors used as switch legs or travelers between 3-way and 4-

way switches shall be of colors other than those specified in (1) and (2) above, or permanently identified as a traveler or switch leg.

(6). All conductor sizes 6 AWG or smaller shall be identified by a continuous outer finish along its entire length. Sizes larger than 6AWG shall be identified, at time of installation, by distinctive color markings at its terminations. This marking shall encircle the conductor or insulation.

(7). All circuit conductors of the same color shall be connected to the same ungrounded conductor throughout the premises wiring system(s).

#### **SECTION 4.2.100. - SMOKE DETECTOR REQUIREMENTS.**

Reference shall be made to the appropriate sections of the Title 15 in the jurisdiction of the City of Wichita and Title 12 for the jurisdiction of Sedgwick County.

#### **SECTION 4.2.110. - SPLICING OF SERVICE-ENTRANCE CONDUCTORS.**

Service-entrance conductors shall not be spliced.

*Exception No. 1:* Clamped or bolted connections in metering equipment enclosures shall be permitted.

*Exception No. 2:* Where service-entrance conductors are tapped to supply two to six disconnecting means grouped at a common location.

*Exception No. 3:* At a properly enclosed junction point where an underground wiring method is changed to another type of wiring method.

*Exception No. 4:* A connection shall be permitted where service conductors are extended from a service drop to an outside meter location and returned to connect to the service-entrance conductors of an existing installation.

*Exception No. 5:* Where service-entrance conductors consist of busway, connections shall be permitted as required to assemble the various sections and fittings.

#### **SECTION 4.2.120. – SWITCHES (DISCONNECTING MEANS)—HEIGHT OF.**

All disconnecting means located outside of a building shall be placed not less than six feet above the finish grade unless they are of the dead front pullout type, or heavy duty type.

*Exception.* Commercial and industrial installations which are accessible only to authorized personnel.

#### **SECTION 4.2.150. - CEILING GRID SUPPORT WIRES.**

The following is added to the Section 300.11(B) of the National Electrical Code (NEC):

*Exception No. #2:* MC cable or flexible metal conduit may be attached to the ceiling grid support wires serving lighting fixtures located within the ceiling grid area where all the following conditions apply.

- (1). The MC cable or flexible metal conduit must not be larger than trade size ½ inch.
- (2). Only a single MC cable or flexible metal conduit may be attached per ceiling grid support wire.
- (3). Only clips or devices approved for the purpose may be used to attach the MC cable or flex to the support wires.

Fire Rated ceiling assemblies shall not be used to support electrical raceways and all raceways installed within fire rated ceiling assemblies shall be provided with independent support.

#### **SECTION 4.2.155 – BOXES AT CEILING-SUSPENDED (PADDLE) FAN OUTLETS – LOCATION.**

Section 314.27(c) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows: Outlet boxes mounted in the ceilings of habitable rooms of dwelling occupancies in the following locations:

- (a). In any habitable room where the box is located in the center of the space and the installation of a ceiling fan may be likely at the discretion of the AHJ.

Shall comply with one of the following:

- (1). Listed for sole support of the ceiling-suspended (paddle) fans.
- (2). An outlet box complying with the applicable requirements of Section 314.27 and providing access to structural framing capable of the supporting of a ceiling-suspended (paddle) fan bracket or equivalent.

#### **SECTION 4.2.160. - SEWAGE EJECTOR PUMPS.**

All sewage ejector pumps shall be installed on individual motor branch circuits.

**SECTION 4.2.165. - SEWAGE EJECTOR PUMPS AND SUMP PUMPS – GFCI PROTECTION.**

Ground fault circuit interrupter protection shall not be required on a sewage ejector pump or sump pump that is cord and plug connected to a single receptacle installed on an individual motor branch circuit.

**SECTION 4.2.166. - RESIDENTIAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER.**

In a dwelling, ground fault circuit interrupter protection shall not be required on an overhead garage door opener that is cord and plug connected to a single receptacle installed in the ceiling directly above the overhead garage door opener motor.

**SECTION 4.2.167. – DWELLING UNIT GFCI PROTECTION FOR 250 VOLT RECEPTACLES.**

Section 210.8(a) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

All 125-volt, and effective January 1, 2027, all 250-volt receptacles installed in the locations specified in 210.8(A)(1) through (A)(11) and supplied by single-phase branch circuits rated 150-volts to ground shall have ground-fault circuit interrupter protection for personnel.

**SECTION 4.2.169. – OUTDOOR OUTLETS – GFCI PROTECTION – 250-VOLT.**

Section 210.8(f) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:

Effective January 1, 2027, all outdoor outlets for dwellings, other than those covered in 210.8(A)(3), Exception to (3), that are supplied by single-phase branch circuits rated 150 volts to ground or less, 50 amperes or less, shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel.

**SECTION 4.2.170. – WIRING METHODS FOR COMMERCIAL AND MIXED-USE OCCUPANCIES.**

In commercial buildings and mixed-use occupancies, all wiring on or within the property including accessory structures shall be installed in approved raceways such as EMT, PVC, or MC cable. Cable assemblies such as type NM, NMC, SE and UF are not permitted.

**SECTION 4.2.180. - NONMETALLIC-SHEATHED CABLE: TYPE NM, NMC, AND NMS – USES PERMITTED.**

Section 334.10(1) – (5) of the National Electrical Code (NEC) shall be amended to read as follows:  
Uses permitted: Type NM, Type NMC and Type NMS cable shall be permitted in the following locations only:

- (1). In one and two-family dwellings and their accessory structures.
- (2). Within Residential Group R2 multifamily (dwelling units) of types III, IV, or V construction when all of the following conditions are met:
  - a. The feeders provided to the dwelling units shall be installed within a raceway when running through any other space or occupancy type, and proper color code shall be used per Section 4.2.090.
  - b. The feeders provided to the dwelling units shall be 120/240 volt or 120/208 volt single-phase only.
  - c. All wiring within non-dwelling, common space, or other occupancy types shall be installed within a raceway.
- (3). In Residential Group R3 and Residential Group R4 occupancies as defined in the International Building Code (IBC), with a maximum of 16 residents.

#### **SECTION 4.2.193. - LIGHTING OUTLETS REQUIRED.**

The following requirements for lighting outlets are in addition to the requirements in the latest edition of the National Electrical Code adopted by the MABCD.

- (a). Residential unfinished basements. Each storage area and all future habitable spaces, as defined by the currently adopted Building Code, that are in the framed-in stage shall have a lighting outlet with a wall-mounted switch for each area or room. Lighting outlets containing a switch shall be controlled by a wall switch.
- (b). Commercial storage units. Each storage unit with an allowable area greater than 100 square foot shall have a lighting outlet inside the unit with a switch located at the usual point of entry to the storage unit. This luminaire shall be of the type that has a completely enclosed light source.
- (c). Override. Interior storage units shall be allowed to have automatic light sensors with override only.

**Exception:** Structures that are not on a permanent foundation.

#### **SECTION 4.2.200. - PERMITTED USE OF MULTIPLEX CABLE.**

Multiplex cable may be installed as an approved wiring method for outdoor aerial use only, with the following restrictions.

- (1). Permitted for outside aerial use only.
- (2). Minimum wire size shall be: #6 aluminum or #8 copper per Table 310.
- (3). In all cases, the phase conductors and the neutral conductor must be insulated and identified.



(4). The ampacity of the conductors must comply with the values for the respective size and conductor material as listed in the seventy-five degree column of the Ampacity Tables of the latest adopted edition of the National Electrical Code.

**SECTION 4.2.205. – PERMITTED USE OF UNDERGROUND RESIDENTIAL DISTRIBUTION (URD) CABLE.**

Underground Residential Distribution (URD) cable may be installed as an approved wiring method for outdoor use only, with the following restrictions.

- (1). Permitted for outdoor use only, installed direct buried or in a raceway.
- (2). Minimum size shall be #2 Aluminum.
- (3). The phase conductors and the neutral conductor shall be the same size.
- (4). The phase conductors and the neutral conductor insulation shall be identified as USE.
- (5). The Neutral conductor shall be properly identified per the National Electrical Code.
- (6). Grounding conductor, if needed, shall be a minimum of #2 aluminum or #6 copper and shall be insulated.
- (7). The ampacity of the conductors must comply with the values for the respective size and conductor material as listed in the seventy-five degree (75°) column of the Ampacity Tables of the latest adopted edition of the National Electrical Code.

**SECTION 4.2.210. - TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.**

Temporary services used during construction, remodeling or repair of buildings or structures shall not be attached to a building. The temporary service shall have a minimum of one 125-volt 20-amp GFCI protected receptacle and one 125/250-volt 30-amp GFCI protected twist lock receptacle NEMA L14-30, and meet all other requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code adopted by the MABCD.

*Exception:* In-use covers are not required for temporary services.

**SECTION 4.2.230. - PROVISIONS FOR HEATING UNITS – (P-TACS).**

Where a heating unit is installed for the unit or space intended for human occupancy per the requirements set forth in Article 5, the heating unit shall be directly wired into the building wiring with a disconnecting means installed in a readily accessible location within sight from the heating unit.

**SECTION 4.2.240. – LISTING OF SIGNS. 2014 NEC ARTICLE 600.3.**

Effective August 1, 2017. All new, relocated, fixed, mobile, or portable electric signs, section signs, outline lighting, and retrofit kits, regardless of voltage, shall be installed using either the “Listed Method” or “Approved Method”, and shall be provided with installation instructions, and installed in conformance with the “Listed Method”, or the “Approved Method” as set forth by MABCD.

(a). Listed Method shall comply with the following:

Signs built for installation in Sedgwick County shall be assembled by sign companies registered by a nationally recognized listing agency. This information will be kept on file at the MABCD office.

(b). Approved Method shall comply with the following:

Signs shall be constructed using listed components.

The following information shall be submitted to the MABCD for review and approval.

- (1). A compiled list (bill of materials) of listed components.
- (2). Wiring schematic or photo.
- (3). Electrical service requirements.
- (4). Primary Voltage
- (5). Amperage.

(c). Existing Sign relocation shall comply with the following:

Be provided with address of current location.

- (1). Address of proposed location.
- (2). Photograph of sign.
- (3). Electrical service requirements.
- (4). Primary Voltage.
- (5). Amperage.

(d). Additional Requirements shall comply with the following:

Final connection to the building’s wiring system shall be performed by a licensed electrical contractor.

Sign companies may hire a master electrician as their qualified individual and obtain an electrical contractor license to do business as an electrical contractor.

An electrical contractor may be hired by the owner or the sign company, to make final connection to the building’s wiring system.

When an electrical contractor is already working on the project, final connection of the sign can be done as part of the existing electrical permit.

(e). Electrical Permits required for sign installation, and shall comply with the following:

A separate permit is required for final connection of all signs provided with electrical power. An electrical permit is required to be attached to the sign permit prior to the electrical connection of the sign.

The sign permit will remain in conditional status until the electrical permit is attached. Once the electrical permit is attached, the sign permit shall be fully permitted

(f). Field-Installed Skeleton Tubing. Field-installed skeleton tubing shall not be required to be listed where installed in conformance with this Code.

(g). Outline Lighting. Outline lighting shall not be required to be listed as a system when it consists of listed luminaires wired in accordance with this Code and Chapter 3 of the 2014 National Electrical Code.

(h). MABCD staff will review requests for records generated pursuant to this section to determine whether such records are required to be open pursuant to the Kansas Open Records Act (K.S.A. 45-215 *et seq.*).

**ARTICLE 4, SECTION 3 - MOBILE HOMES**

**SECTION 4.3.010. - MANUFACTURED HOME INSTALLER'S LICENSE—REQUIRED.**

It is unlawful for any person to engage in the business, trade or otherwise perform the act of installing electric wiring or of the installation of electrical equipment, devices or apparatus for light, heat, or power purposes in or on any mobile or manufactured home without having secured a manufactured home installer's license from the State of Kansas pursuant to the Manufactured Housing Act, K.S.A. 58-4202, *et seq.* and amendments thereto.

*Exception.* Any person possessing a valid electrical contractor's license as provided for under the provisions of this Code shall be permitted to perform any act set forth in this section.

**SECTION 4.3.020. - PERMITS AND FEES. SEE ALSO ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE.**

A permit shall be obtained to install any wiring in, on or to any mobile or manufactured home or accessory structure and the permit fee computed as detailed in Section 4.1.110 of this Code.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**ARTICLE 4, SECTION 4 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES**

**SECTION 4.4.010. - DEFINITIONS.**

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation of this chapter:

- (1). "Prefabricated assembly" means a structural unit, the integral parts of which have been built up or assembled prior to incorporation in the building or to being erected as a building unit.
- (2). "Approved agency" means an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the building official (Director of the MABCD).

**SECTION 4.4.020. - CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL.**

A certificate of approval by an approved agency shall be furnished with every prefabricated assembly, except where the assembly is readily accessible to inspection at the site. The certificate of approval shall certify that the assembly in question has been inspected and meets all the requirements of Article 4 of this Code.

**SECTION 4.4.030. - FIELD ERECTION.**

Placement of prefabricated assemblies at the building site shall be inspected by the electrical inspector to determine compliance herewith.

**SECTION 4.4.040. - MASTER ELECTRICIAN'S CERTIFICATE OR APPROVED AGENCY CERTIFICATION.**

The installation of electrical wiring for equipment, apparatus or devices for light, heat or power purposes within or on any prefabricated assembly to be erected shall be performed under the supervision of a person who has secured a master electrician's certificate as set forth in Sections 4.1.020 and 4.1.030 of this Code, or shall have been factory installed and inspected by an agency approved by the building official as provided in Section 4.1.010 of this Code.

**SECTION 4.4.050. - PERMITS AND FEES. SEE ALSO ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE.**

A permit shall be obtained to install any prefabricated assembly and the permit fee computed as detailed in Section 4.1.110 of this Code.

ARTICLE 4, SECTION 5 - ELEVATORS AND ESCALATORS..... 208

- SECTION 4.5.010. - PURPOSE. .... 208
- SECTION 4.5.020. - INSTALLATION STANDARDS..... 208
- SECTION 4.5.030. - DEFINITIONS. .... 209
- SECTION 4.5.050. - ELEVATOR INSPECTORS—AUTHORITY TO ISSUE WRITTEN NOTICES. .... 211
- SECTION 4.5.060. - ELEVATOR INSPECTORS—RIGHT OF ENTRY. .... 211
- SECTION 4.5.070. - ELEVATOR INSPECTORS—AUTHORITY TO REMOVE FROM SERVICE. .... 211
- SECTION 4.5.080. - LIABILITY OF PERSONS OWNING OR INSTALLING ELEVATORS OR ESCALATORS... 211
- SECTION 4.5.085. - PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE. .... 212
- SECTION 4.5.090. - ELEVATOR OR HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBILITY LIFTS LICENSE—REQUIRED. .... 212
- SECTION 4.5.095. - MASTER AND JOURNEYMAN ELECTRICAL ELEVATOR CERTIFICATES—REQUIRED.212
- SECTION 4.5.096. - APPRENTICE ELEVATOR MECHANIC AND/OR HELPER. .... 212
- SECTION 4.5.100. - ELEVATORS' CERTIFICATES—APPLICATION—EXAMINATION—RENEWAL..... 213
- SECTION 4.5.105. - ELEVATOR CERTIFICATES—RECIPROCITY. .... 214
- SECTION 4.5.110. - LICENSE—ISSUANCE OF ELEVATOR. .... 214
- SECTION 4.5.120. - ELEVATOR LICENSE—RESTRICTIONS..... 214
- SECTION 4.5.130. - ELECTRICAL ELEVATOR CERTIFICATES—ELEVATOR CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE—REVOCATION. .... 214
- SECTION 4.5.140. - LICENSE—ISSUANCE OF HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBILITY LIFTS CONTRACTOR. .... 214
- SECTION 4.5.150. - HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBILITY LIFTS LICENSE—RESTRICTIONS. .... 215
- SECTION 4.5.160. - HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBILITY LIFTS CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE—REVOCATION.... 215
- SECTION 4.5.170. - LICENSE—MISUSE. .... 215
- SECTION 4.5.180. - OWNERS REQUESTING ELEVATOR REMOVED FROM SERVICE..... 215
- SECTION 4.5.190. - ALTERATIONS AND REPAIRS. .... 216
- SECTION 4.5.195. - ELEVATOR INSPECTED PRIOR TO USE. .... 217
- SECTION 4.5.200. - PERMIT REQUIRED—FEES LISTED. .... 217
- SECTION 4.5.230. – PROTECTION OF HOISTWAY OPENING – PRIVATE RESIDENCE TYPE ELEVATORS. 217
- SECTION 4.5.250. - SUMP PUMP DISCHARGE. .... 218
- SECTION 4.5.255. – PIT HYDRAULIC OIL OVERFLOW CONTAINERS. .... 218
- SECTION 4.5.260. - INSPECTION COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATES. .... 218
- SECTION 4.5.270. – EM COMMUNICATIONS – ELEVATORS AND ESCALATORS. .... 218

ARTICLE 4, SECTION 6 - ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS ..... 219

FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITY ..... 219

- SECTION 4.6.010. - SCOPE..... 219
- SECTION 4.6.020. - INSTALLATION STANDARDS..... 219

SECTION 4.6.090. – EM COMMUNICATIONS – ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS..... 219

SECTION 4.6.100. - SIGNAGE POSTED..... 219

SECTION 4.6.110. - REQUIRED INSPECTIONS..... 220

SECTION 4.6.120. - PERMITS AND FEES. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE. .... 220

ARTICLE 4, SECTION 7 - FREIGHT TYPE ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS..... 221

SECTION 4.7.010. - SCOPE..... 221

SECTION 4.7.020. - INSTALLATION STANDARDS..... 221

SECTION 4.7.090. – EM COMMUNICATIONS – FREIGHT ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS.... 221

SECTION 4.7.100. - REQUIRED INSPECTIONS..... 221

SECTION 4.7.120. - PERMITS AND FEES. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE. .... 221

## **ARTICLE 4, SECTION 5 - ELEVATORS AND ESCALATORS**

### **SECTION 4.5.010. - PURPOSE.**

The purpose of this chapter is to safeguard life, limb, property, and public welfare by establishing minimum requirements regulating the design, construction, alteration, operation, and maintenance of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, and moving walks, and by establishing procedures by which these requirements may be enforced. The purpose of this code is not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefited by the terms of this Code.

### **SECTION 4.5.020. - INSTALLATION STANDARDS.**

(A) All new or modernized elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, material lifts and related hoistways installations made shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction, for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the ASME A17.1-2022 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators with all the addendums thereto, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks and their hoistways. All elevators, escalators, and related equipment, shall be subject to the applicable acceptance and periodic inspections and tests as specified in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. The periodic inspections and periodic tests of category 1 shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. The periodic tests of category 3 and 5 shall be made at intervals not longer than five (5) years from the due date as established by the MABCD. By this publication, all provisions of such publication are adopted by reference and made a part of this Code and this Section as though fully set forth herein.

(B) All existing elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks, material lifts and related hoistways installations, shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction, for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the ASME A17.3-2015 Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators with all the addendums thereto, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply except Sections 2.1.2, 2.1.3, 2.3.1, 2.3.3, 2.7.3, 2.7.4, 3.3.5, 3.4.4.1, 3.5.1, 3.5.5, 3.9.2, 3.10.1, 3.10.2 & 4.5.2 which shall have an effective date of January 1, 2019; Sections 2.1.4, 2.2.4, 2.8.2, 3.6.1 & 3.10.4 shall have an effective date of January 1, 2020; Sections 3.6.2, 3.10.3 & 4.7.2 shall have an effective date of January 1, 2021; Sections 2.2.2 & 2.6.1 shall have an effective date of January 1, 2022; Sections 3.4.2, 3.11.3 &



4.3.3 shall have an effective date of January 1, 2023. The periodic inspections and periodic tests of category 1 shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. The periodic tests of category 3 and 5 shall be made at intervals not longer than five (5) years from the due date as established by the MABCD. By this publication, all provisions of such publication are adopted by reference and made a part of this Code and this Section as though fully set forth herein.

(C) All handicapped accessibility lifts, inclined stairway chairlifts, inclined and vertical platform lifts, and private residence inclined stairway chairlifts and private residence inclined and vertical platform lifts shall have prior approval and be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction, for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the ASME A18.1-2017 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts with all addendums thereto, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of handicapped accessibility lifts. All handicapped accessibility lifts, inclined stairway chairlifts, inclined and vertical platform lifts, and private residence inclined stairway chairlifts and private residence inclined and vertical platform lifts and related equipment, shall be subject to the applicable acceptance tests as specified in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A18.1 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. All handicapped accessibility lifts, inclined stairway chairlifts, inclined and vertical platform lifts, except in a private residence, shall be subject to periodic inspections and one (1) year periodic tests as specified in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A18.1 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. The periodic inspections shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. By this publication, all provisions of such publication are adopted by reference and made a part of this Code and this Section as though fully set forth herein.

#### **SECTION 4.5.030. - DEFINITIONS.**

*"Apprentice"* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master (while performing elevator work). An Apprentice is not a certified individual.

*"Code"* means the National Electrical Code, ASME Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, and Renewable Energy Codes as adopted by the MABCD, as the context of this Article may require.

*"Direct Supervision"* means that the apprentice/helper is limited to the same structure and/or building site as the Journeyman or Master.

*"Elevator"* as used in this Code, is inclusive of elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, moving walks and material lifts.

*"Elevator contractor"* is a person, firm or corporation licensed to bid, plan, layout, install and

supervise the installation, repair or maintenance of elevators and their associated equipment, material or devices.

*"Equipment"* is any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, moving walk, material lift, and dumbwaiters with automatic transfer devices, as defined in the current adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

*"Handicapped accessibility lift"* means a hoisting and lowering mechanism equipped with a car, platform or chair that is installed in locations for use by the physically handicapped. For purposes of this Code, this definition specifically refers to the following devices: inclined stairway chairlifts, inclined and vertical platform lifts, and private residence inclined stairway chairlifts and private residence inclined and vertical platform lifts.

*"Handicapped accessibility lift contractor"* is a person, firm or corporation licensed to bid, plan, layout, install and supervise the installation, repair or maintenance of handicapped accessibility lifts and their associated equipment, material or devices.

*"Helper"* means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master (while performing elevator work). A helper is not a certified individual.

*"Journeyman"* means an individual working for a licensed contractor, as defined below, and engaged principally in the occupation of erecting, installing, altering, repairing, servicing or maintaining in any or all of the following classifications and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation: A Journeyman is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice/helper assigned to work with them.

*"Licensed Contractor"* means a person, firm, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association or combination thereof, who undertakes or offers to undertake for another, for hire, the planning, laying out, supervising and installing or making additions, alterations, and repairs in the installation of electrical, elevator, accessibility lift, alarm, or renewable energy.

*"Master"* means an individual that holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to lay out, install, maintain and repair work in their area of expertise. A Master is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice/helper assigned to work with them.

*"Modernization,"* as used in this Code, means updating all aspects of the car, platform, hoistway, machine room and all related equipment. The requirements set forth in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers shall apply."

*"Qualified Master of "Qualified Person"* means an individual who holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to control and have authority of all technical work performed under the authority of the licensed contractor's enterprise, and assures quality control and is responsible for complying with all applicable laws, Codes and regulations. An individual shall not be the Qualified Master or Qualified Person for more than one licensed contractor's enterprise.

**SECTION 4.5.050. - ELEVATOR INSPECTORS—AUTHORITY TO ISSUE WRITTEN NOTICES.**

The elevator inspector shall issue a written notice for any failure to correct a violation of this code. Should any person, firm or corporation served by such notice fail or refuse to comply with the orders contained in the notice within the time specified therein, the elevator inspector shall have the authority to remove from service any elevator, escalator or related equipment and/or such person, firm or corporation shall be subject to the penalties provided for in Article 1.2 of this Code.

**SECTION 4.5.060. - ELEVATOR INSPECTORS—RIGHT OF ENTRY.**

In order to carry out the provisions of this Code, the elevator inspectors shall have the authority during reasonable hours to enter any building or upon any premises in the discharge of their duties for the purpose of making inspections and tests of an installation of elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving walks and related hoistways.

**SECTION 4.5.070. - ELEVATOR INSPECTORS—AUTHORITY TO REMOVE FROM SERVICE.**

The elevator inspector shall have the authority to remove from service or cause to be removed from service, any elevator or escalator when the periodic test or periodic inspection is past the required interval as set forth by MABCD per ASME A17.1 Section 8.11.1.3, or when necessary for the protection of life or property, and shall order the equipment out of service until the same is made safe and conforms to the standards set forth in this Code and verified by the inspector. Removal of a red tag is a violation and subject to penalties listed in Article 1 Section 3 of this Code

**SECTION 4.5.080. - LIABILITY OF PERSONS OWNING OR INSTALLING ELEVATORS OR ESCALATORS.**

This Section shall not be construed to relieve from liability or to lessen the responsibility of any person owning, controlling or installing any elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks. Neither the City of Wichita nor Sedgwick County shall not be held as assuming any liability of any nature by reason of the inspection authorized in this Code or certificate issued, and no officer or employee charged with the enforcement of this Code shall be held personally liable for any damage that may accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or committed in the discharge of his duties.

**SECTION 4.5.085. - PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE.**

**SECTION 4.5.090. - ELEVATOR OR HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBILITY LIFTS LICENSE—REQUIRED.**

It is unlawful for any person to engage in the business of the installation or repair of elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators or moving walks in or on any building or premises without having secured an elevator license from the Director of the MABCD.

**SECTION 4.5.095. - MASTER AND JOURNEYMAN ELECTRICAL ELEVATOR CERTIFICATES—REQUIRED.**

It is unlawful for any person to engage in the business of elevator or handicapped accessibility lifts contracting without first having secured a master elevator certificate as provided for in this Code. The master shall be responsible for all work encompassed in the inspection requested by and/or on the permit issued.

It is further unlawful for any person to engage in the trade or otherwise perform the act of installing or repairing elevator, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators or moving walks within or on any building or premises without first having secured a master or journeyman elevator's certificate as herein provided for and be in the employ of a licensed elevator or handicapped accessibility lifts contractor.

**SECTION 4.5.096. - APPRENTICE ELEVATOR MECHANIC AND/OR HELPER.**

(a) Apprentice elevator mechanic or helper shall be permitted to perform the act of installing or repairing elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators or moving walks when he or she is on the job site with and under the supervision of a master or journeyman elevator mechanic certified by this Code and both be in the employ of a licensed electrical contractor. If an apprentice or helper works without the required supervision, both the elevator contractor license holder and the apprentice/helper shall be guilty of this offense.

(1) "*Job site*" is defined as the property that an individual permit is issued for.

(b) A numeric ratio of apprentices or helpers to certified master or journeyman elevator mechanics on any job site shall not be greater than four (4) apprentices and/or helpers for each certified elevator mechanic.

**SECTION 4.5.100. - ELEVATORS' CERTIFICATES—APPLICATION—EXAMINATION—RENEWAL.**

Applications for examination for a master elevators certificate shall be made to the MABCD. Applicants for the elevators examination shall provide written documented proof of at least four (4) years practical experience as a mechanic or mechanic apprentice in the elevator or handicapped accessibility lift construction industry or attending an accredited elevator trade school. No more than one (1) year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling consisting of minimum of nine hundred thirty (930) hours classroom training.

Documentation shall be the following:

- (1) written letter on company letterhead from employer(s) stating job description and dates of employment;
- (2) copy of a transcript or attendance record from an accredited elevator trade school;
- (3) a written letter on a city letterhead from the building official or elevator inspection division of a city where the applicant is licensed as an elevator or handicapped accessibility lift contractor, or is certified by that city as an electrical elevator master and stating the length of time of the certification or license.

The fee for an examination and original certificate for an elevator master shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. This fee shall be paid to the MABCD when the application for an examination is made. Such certificate shall expire on December 31st of each odd-numbered year.

The biennial fee for renewal of this certificate shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. Any holder of a certificate who fails to renew the same by March 1st from the date of expiration shall be required to take a new examination before receiving a new certificate.

A ninety (90) day temporary journeyman elevator certificate may be issued to an applicant providing documented proof of at least four (4) years practical experience in the elevator or handicapped accessibility lift construction industry.

Documentation shall be one of the following:

- (1) written letter on company letterhead from employer(s) stating job description and dates of employment;
- (2) written letter on a city letterhead from the building official or elevator inspection division of a city where the applicant is licensed as an elevator or handicapped accessibility lift contractor, or is certified by that city as an electrical elevator master and stating the length of time of the certification or license.

The fee for this certificate shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. Such certificates shall be limited to one (1) in twenty-four (24) months to each applicant.

**SECTION 4.5.105. - ELEVATOR CERTIFICATES—RECIPROCITY.**

Any person with written proof of successful completion of the required elevator master test promulgated or administered, or both, by Prometric, a current subsidiary of Educational Testing Services, with a minimum passing score of seventy-five (75) percent, or any person with written proof of successful completion of the QEI-1 test with a minimum passing score of seventy-five (75) percent and the QEI certification is still active, or written proof of successful completion of any national elevator code test with a minimum passing score of seventy-five (75) percent, designed and promulgated by a nationally recognized testing agency shall be issued the appropriate certificate. The MABCD shall establish a uniform fee to be charged for certificates.

**SECTION 4.5.110. - LICENSE—ISSUANCE OF ELEVATOR.**

Any person, firm, entity or corporation shall be issued an elevator license, provided such person or one active officer of the firm, entity or corporation who devotes full time to that firm, entity or corporation shall have submitted evidence and has qualified as to experience and ability in matters pertaining to the installation and maintenance of elevators. Such experience and ability must be confirmed by successful passage of an examination as required in Section 4.5.100 of this Code. The license shall expire on December 31<sup>st</sup> of each odd-numbered year.

**SECTION 4.5.120. - ELEVATOR LICENSE—RESTRICTIONS.**

Elevator licenses shall permit the holders thereof to install only electrical work on the elevator side of the feed wire connection to the controller, including the control board, elevator motors, signals and lights, and to do all other wiring required for the control and operation of the elevators. All electrical work performed under licenses issued in conformance with this section must be in conformance with the provisions of this Code.

**SECTION 4.5.130. - ELECTRICAL ELEVATOR CERTIFICATES—ELEVATOR CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE—REVOCATION.**

Electrical elevator certificates and elevator contractor's license requirements and revocation procedures shall be the same as provided for under Section 4.1.040.

**SECTION 4.5.140. - LICENSE—ISSUANCE OF HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBILITY LIFTS CONTRACTOR.**

Any person, firm, entity or corporation shall be issued a handicapped accessibility lifts license, provided such person or one active member or officer of the firm or corporation who devotes full time to that firm, entity or corporation shall have submitted evidence of qualifications and experience and has been examined as required in Section 4.5.100 of this Code in handicapped accessibility lifts. The license shall expire on December 31<sup>st</sup> of each odd-numbered year.

**SECTION 4.5.150. - HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBILITY LIFTS LICENSE—RESTRICTIONS.**

Handicapped accessibility lifts licenses shall permit the holders thereof to install only electrical work on the load side of the disconnect or controller of the handicapped accessibility lift, including motors, signals and lights and to do all other wiring required for the control and operation of the handicapped accessibility lift. All electrical work performed under licenses issued in conformance with this section must be in conformance with this Code.

**SECTION 4.5.160. - HANDICAPPED ACCESSIBILITY LIFTS CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE—REVOCATION.**

Handicapped accessibility lifts contractor's license requirements and revocation procedures shall be the same as provided for under Section 4.1.040 of this Code.

**SECTION 4.5.170. - LICENSE—MISUSE.**

No license holder shall permit the use of his name by any other person or entity, either directly or indirectly, for the purpose of obtaining a permit or for the purpose of doing any elevator, handicapped accessibility lift, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk work under his license.

**SECTION 4.5.180. - OWNERS REQUESTING ELEVATOR REMOVED FROM SERVICE.**

Owners requesting an elevator removed permanently from service shall have the elevator contractor perform the following:

- (A) Hydraulic Elevator: Open the manual lowering valve and land the elevator car on the springs. Remove the hydraulic fluid.
- (B) Traction Elevator: Lower the elevator car and land on the springs. Remove the hoist cables.
- (C) All elevators shall have the load side conductors to the disconnecting means removed and a lock shall be installed.

Owners requesting an elevator removed temporarily from service shall allow the elevator inspector to perform the following:

- (A) Remove the source of power to the elevator by turning off the electrical disconnect, installing a lock, and a red tag on the disconnect as applicable.
- (B) Traction equipment: Lower the elevator car and land on the buffer. Remove the hoist cables.
- (C) All equipment shall have the load side conductors to the disconnecting means removed and a lock shall be installed.

Owners requesting equipment be removed temporarily from service shall allow the elevator inspector to perform the following:



(A) Remove the source of power to the equipment by turning off the electrical disconnect, installing a lock, and a red tag on the disconnect as applicable.

(B) An annual inspection shall be performed to verify the equipment has not been returned to service without the required inspections.

A re-inspection fee shall apply when an elevator is to be returned to service.

An investigation fee shall apply when any equipment is returned to service without proper inspections

#### **SECTION 4.5.190. - ALTERATIONS AND REPAIRS.**

The following alterations and/or repairs require permits from the MABCD:

- (1) Increase or decrease in rated load or speed;
- (2) Increase or decrease in dead weight of car;
- (3) Increase or decrease in travel;
- (4) Change in type of operation or control;
- (5) Replacement, change in size, length or number of suspension ropes, belts or compensating chains;
- (6) Replacement, change in size or length of safety or governor ropes;
- (7) Replacement, change in size or type of guide rails;
- (8) Replacement, change in type or addition of a car or counterweight safety;
- (9) Replacement, change in power supply, drive, or DC generator;
- (10) Replacement of an existing machine by a new driving machine;
- (11) Replacement of an existing governor by a new governor or replacement of governor components;
- (12) Replacement of an existing controller by a new controller;
- (13) Replacement of an existing driving machine brake by a new brake or braking components;
- (14) Replacement of tanks or anti-creep leveling device;
- (15) Replacement of pump unit, motor or valves;
- (16) Replacement of hoistway doors;
- (17) Replacement of hoistway door re-opening devices;
- (18) Addition or Alteration of hoistway-door locking devices or car-door or gate electric contacts;
- (19) Addition or Alteration of hoistway access switches;
- (20) Addition or Alteration of top-of-car, hoistway-door and/or car-door or gate operating devices;
- (21) Addition or Alteration of rope equalizers;
- (22) Addition or Alteration of auxiliary rope-fastening devices;
- (23) Addition or Alteration of car-leveling or truck-zoning devices;
- (24) Addition or Alteration of roller guide shoe assemblies;
- (25) Addition or Alteration of automatic transfer device;



- (26) Addition, Replacement or Alteration of fire service or any related components;
- (27) Addition, Replacement or Alteration of ADA compliant devices;
- (28) Replacement of hydraulic cylinder or plunger;
- (29) Replacement, addition or removal of canopy, wall or floor covering;
- (30) Replacement of car operation panel;
- (31) Replacement of escalator step(s);
- (32) Replacement of escalator handrails;
- (33) Replacement or alteration of any safety operation switch or device;
- (34) Addition, Replacement or Alteration of elevator operation security devices.

**SECTION 4.5.195. - ELEVATOR INSPECTED PRIOR TO USE.**

All new and red tagged elevators shall be inspected and approved prior to use by the public. The elevator contractor shall notify the elevator inspector two business days before the elevator is ready for inspection.

When the elevator inspector observes or it is called to his attention that any elevator work is installed contrary to or in violation of any provisions of this Code, it shall be his duty to immediately notify the person responsible for the installation that the violation or violations exist. All defective or substandard installations shall be corrected within a reasonable time frame as set forth by the MABCD.

**SECTION 4.5.200. - PERMIT REQUIRED—FEES LISTED.**

It is unlawful for any person, firm, entity or corporation to do or cause to be done the installation, alteration, maintenance or repair of elevators, handicapped accessibility lifts, dumbwaiters, escalators or moving walks in or on any building or premises in the MABCD jurisdiction without first having obtained a permit from the office of MABCD. Applications for permits shall be made on forms furnished by MABCD, duly executed and signed by a person properly authorized to obtain permits for the applicant. The application may be presented in person, by electronic media or by mail and accompanied by the fee as listed in Article 1.2 of this Code.

**SECTION 4.5.230. – PROTECTION OF HOISTWAY OPENING – PRIVATE RESIDENCE TYPE ELEVATORS.**

The distance between the hoistway face of the hoistway doors and the hoistway edge of the landing sill shall not exceed (0.75 inch) for swinging doors and (2.25 inch) for sliding doors except when a re-opening device (light ray) is installed for the purpose of disconnecting power to the equipment.

**SECTION 4.5.250. - SUMP PUMP DISCHARGE.**

Sump pumps in the pit of an elevator or escalator shall discharge to the outside of the building or into a clear or transparent plastic fifty-five (55) gallon storage container that is located in the machine room or adjacent room. This storage unit shall have a label that reads “Hydraulic Fluid or Grease with Water” with a minimum of two (2) inch letters.

**SECTION 4.5.255. – PIT HYDRAULIC OIL OVERFLOW CONTAINERS.**

All elevator cylinder hydraulic oil overflow containers shall be clear or transparent, shall be a maximum five (5) gallon container, and shall be installed for each separate cylinder.

**SECTION 4.5.260. - INSPECTION COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATES.**

The elevator inspector, shall perform acceptance and periodic inspections and tests as required by this Code and when found in compliance with this Section will, after all fees are paid in accordance with Section 4.5.200, issue a compliance certificate for all commercial applications. This certificate shall be permanently displayed in the elevator car for which the certificate was issued. The certificate shall be framed and installed in a location approved by the elevator inspector. Escalators and handicap accessibility lifts shall have the compliance certificate permanently displayed in a frame adjacent to the equipment and at a location approved by the elevator inspector. The frame shall be a minimum of six (6) inches by nine (9) inches.

**SECTION 4.5.270. – EM COMMUNICATIONS – ELEVATORS AND ESCALATORS.**

A Communications device that meets the American with Disabilities Act (ADA) shall be installed in each elevator car. It is unlawful for any person to have the automatic dialing device installed in an elevator dial directly into emergency communications center whether by dialing 911 or otherwise.

**ARTICLE 4, SECTION 6 - ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS  
FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITY**

**SECTION 4.6.010. - SCOPE.**

This Section applies to private residence type elevators, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts, installed in commercial buildings and used only by persons with a disability and so installed that they are not accessible to the general public or to occupants of the building.

**SECTION 4.6.020. - INSTALLATION STANDARDS.**

All installations of private residence elevators, platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts, in commercial structures for use by persons with a disability shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the applicable standards as set forth for elevators and contained in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, or ASME A18.1 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of this type of elevator or lift.

All installations of private residence type elevators, platform lifts and stairway chairlifts in commercial buildings shall have prior approval and be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with approved standards of construction for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the applicable standards as set forth in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A18.1 Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts or ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, with all addendums thereto, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of this type of elevator or lift.

**SECTION 4.6.090. – EM COMMUNICATIONS – ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS.**

A Communications device that meets the American with Disabilities Act (ADA) shall be installed in each elevator car. It is unlawful for any person to have the automatic dialing device installed in an elevator dial directly into emergency communications center whether by dialing 911 or otherwise.

**SECTION 4.6.100. - SIGNAGE POSTED.**

A distinct visible sign stating "This Elevator For Use By The Disabled Only" must be installed

adjacent to the entrance to the elevator car on each landing. The letters shall not be less than one-fourth inch.

**SECTION 4.6.110. - REQUIRED INSPECTIONS.**

All elevators shall be subject to the applicable acceptance, routine, and periodic inspections and tests as specified in the currently adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. The routine inspections and tests shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year. The periodic inspections and periodic tests of category 1 shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. The periodic tests of category 3 and 5 shall be made at intervals not longer than five (5) years from the due date as established by the MABCD.

**SECTION 4.6.120. - PERMITS AND FEES. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE.**

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**ARTICLE 4, SECTION 7 - FREIGHT TYPE ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS**

**SECTION 4.7.010. - SCOPE.**

This Section applies to existing freight type elevators in commercial buildings and allows this type of elevator to be altered and converted to permit the carrying of passengers.

**SECTION 4.7.020. - INSTALLATION STANDARDS.**

All alterations and conversions of existing freight type elevators to permit carrying of passengers shall be in strict conformity with the provisions of this Code and with the approved standards of construction for safety to life and property. If sections contained within this Code, in a given situation, do not prescribe a specific type or class of material or specific standards of construction, then the standards as set forth and contained in the latest adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of this type of elevator.

**SECTION 4.7.090. – EM COMMUNICATIONS – FREIGHT ELEVATORS IN COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS.**

A Communications device that meets the American with Disabilities Act (ADA) shall be installed in each elevator car. It is unlawful for any person to have the automatic dialing device installed in an elevator dial directly into emergency communications center whether by dialing 911 or otherwise.

**SECTION 4.7.100. - REQUIRED INSPECTIONS.**

All elevators shall be subject to the applicable acceptance, routine, and periodic inspections and tests as specified and set forth and contained in the latest adopted edition of the ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators. The routine inspections and tests shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year. The periodic inspections and periodic tests of category 1 shall be made at intervals not longer than one (1) year from the due date as established by the MABCD. The periodic tests of category 3 and 5 shall be made at intervals not longer than five (5) years from the due date as established by the MABCD.

**SECTION 4.7.120. - PERMITS AND FEES. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 5 – INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE ..... 225

    SEC. 5.A.010. - BOARD OF APPEALS—CREATED; COMPOSITION..... 225

    SEC. 5.A.020. - BOARD OF APPEALS—QUALIFICATIONS AND APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS. .... 225

    SEC. 5.A.030. - BOARD OF APPEALS— ACTING AS ARBITRATION BOARD. .... 225

    ARTICLE 5, SECTION 1 – INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE ..... 226

    SEC. 5.1.010. - ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE..... 226

    SEC. 5.1.020. - SCOPE. .... 226

    SEC. 5.1.030. - BUILDING CODE PROVISIONS..... 226

    SEC. 5.1.040. - ELECTRICAL. .... 227

    SEC. 5.1.050. - GAS. .... 227

    SEC. 5.1.060. - PLUMBING. .... 227

    SEC. 5.1.070. - FIRE PREVENTION..... 227

    SEC. 5.1.075. – REFERENCED CODES AND STANDARDS. .... 227

    SEC. 5.1.080. - INVESTIGATION FEE. SEE SEC. 2.4.020 OF THIS CODE..... 228

    SEC. 5.1.090. – PERMIT FEE. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE. .... 228

    SEC. 5.1.100. - CORRECTIONS AND RE-INSPECTIONS..... 228

SEC. 5.1.110. – FUTURE/OPEN..... 228

    SEC. 5.1.120. - ELECTRICAL CONTROLS..... 228

    SEC. 5.1.130. - PLUMBING CONNECTIONS..... 228

    SEC. 5.1.140. - PROHIBITED LOCATIONS..... 228

    SEC. 5.1.150. - CLEARANCES FROM GRADE. .... 229

    SEC. 5.1.155. - GUARDS. .... 229

    SEC. 5.1.160. - EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES ON ROOFS OR ELEVATED STRUCTURES..... 229

    SEC. 5.1.170. - AUXILIARY AND SECONDARY DRAIN SYSTEMS. .... 230

    SEC. 5.1.175. – VENTILATION REQUIRED..... 231

    SEC. 5.1.178. – DUCT INSTALLATION..... 231

    SEC. 5.1.179. – SPECIFIED LENGTH..... 231

SEC. 5.1.180. – FUTURE/OPEN..... 232

    SEC. 5.1.190. - GREASE DUCT ENCLOSURE. .... 232

    SEC. 5.1.200. - OPERATION. .... 232

    SEC. 5.1.210. - CORRIDORS. .... 233

    SEC. 5.1.215. – METALLIC DUCTS..... 233

    SEC. 5.1.220. - RETURN AIR SYSTEMS..... 233

    SEC. 5.1.230. - HYDRONIC PIPING—SCOPE..... 233

SEC. 5.1.240. - CLASSIFICATIONS..... 234

SEC. 5.1.250. - DEFINITIONS..... 234

SEC. 5.1.260. - APPRENTICE LIMITATIONS..... 235

SEC. 5.1.270. - APPLICANT REQUIREMENTS, EXAMINATIONS; ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATES. .... 236

SEC. 5.1.280. - FEES FOR EXAMINATION, CERTIFICATES, ETC.; RENEWING AND EXPIRATION OF CERTIFICATES. .... 236

SEC. 5.1.290. - OWNER OCCUPANTS—MINOR REPAIRS..... 237

SEC. 5.1.300. - OWNER-OCCUPANTS PERMIT, FEE, EXAMINATION, AND REQUIREMENTS. .... 238

SEC. 5.1.310. - REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATES AND LICENSES..... 238

SEC. 5.1.320. - CERTAIN PERSONS EXEMPT FROM LICENSE AND BOND REQUIREMENTS. .... 239

SEC. 5.1.330. - LICENSES. .... 240

SEC. 5.1.340. – INSURANCE REQUIRED. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(C) OF THIS CODE. .... 240

SEC. 5.1.350. - CONTRACTORS—ESTABLISHED PLACE OF BUSINESS REQUIRED. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(A) OF THIS CODE ..... 240

SEC. 5.1.360. - CONTRACTORS—MARKING OF VEHICLES. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(B) OF THIS CODE. .... 240

SEC. 5.1.370. - TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(D) OF THIS CODE. .... 240

SEC. 5.1.380. - COMPLIANCE WITH TITLES, ORDINANCES, LAWS. .... 240

SEC. 5.1.390. - ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING WORK..... 240

ARTICLE 5, SECTION 2 - SOLID FUEL-BURNING EQUIPMENT ..... 242

SEC. 5.2.010. - DEFINITIONS..... 242

SEC. 5.2.020. - CERTIFICATE—EXAMINATION REQUIRED..... 242

SEC. 5.2.030. - CERTIFICATE—CLASSIFICATION..... 243

SEC. 5.2.040. - CERTIFICATES—FEES—EXPIRATION—DURATION. .... 243

SEC. 5.2.050. - APPLICATION OF RELATED PROVISIONS OF THIS CODE AND ADDITIONAL CODES ADOPTED BY REFERENCE..... 244

SEC. 5.2.060. - LICENSE REQUIREMENT. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE..... 244

SEC. 5.2.070. – INSURANCE REQUIRED. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(C) OF THIS CODE. .... 244

SEC. 5.2.080. - TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(D) OF THIS CODE. .... 244

ARTICLE 5, SECTION 3 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES ..... 245

SEC. 5.3.010. - DEFINITIONS..... 245

SEC. 5.3.020. - CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL. .... 245

SEC. 5.3.030. - FIELD ERECTION. .... 245

SEC. 5.3.040. - MASTER MECHANIC'S CERTIFICATE OR APPROVED AGENCY CERTIFICATION..... 245

SEC. 5.3.050. - PERMITS AND FEES..... 245

SEC. 5.4.010. – SCOPE..... 246

SEC. 5.4.020. – GROUND CLEARANCE. .... 246

SEC. 5.4.030. – APPLIANCES CLEARANCE..... 246

SEC. 5.4.035 – PROTECTION AGAINST PHYSICAL DAMAGE. .... 250

SEC. 5.4.040. – LOCATION..... 251

SEC. 5.4.050. – INSTALLATION. .... 251

SEC. 5.4.060. – AUXILIARY AND SECONDARY DRAIN SYSTEMS..... 251

SEC. 5.4.070. – AUXILIARY DRAIN PAN. .... 252

SEC. 5.4.080. – BATHROOM EXHAUST..... 252

SEC. 5.4.090. – DUCT INSTALLATION..... 253

SEC. 5.4.100. – SPECIFIED LENGTH..... 253

SEC. 5.4.110. – VERTICAL CLEARANCE..... 253

SEC. 5.4.120. – OVERHEAD EXHAUST HOODS..... 254

SEC. 5.4.130. – RECIRCULATION OF AIR. .... 254

SEC. 5.4.135. – TABLE 1601.1.1(2)..... 254

SEC. 5.4.140. – DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS. .... 255

SEC. 5.4.150. – JOINTS AND SEAMS. .... 256

SEC. 5.4.160. – RETURN AIR..... 256

SECTION 5.4.170. – PROHIBITED SOURCES..... 257



## **ARTICLE 5 – INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE**

### **SEC. 5.A.010. - BOARD OF APPEALS—CREATED; COMPOSITION.**

There shall be and is authorized a board of appeals of air conditioning, refrigeration and warm air heating, which shall consist of the Director of the Metropolitan Area Building and Construction Department ("MABCD") or his duly authorized representative, who shall serve as secretary of the board, and seven other members, as follows:

- (1) A refrigeration contractor (appointed by the City);
- (2) A journeyman heating and air conditioning mechanic (appointed by the County);
- (3) A boiler contractor (appointed by the City);
- (4) A master air conditioning and warm air heating contractor (appointed by the County);
- (5) A journeyman boiler (appointed by the City);
- (6) A public at large (appointed jointly);
- (7) A mechanical engineer (appointed by the County).

### **SEC. 5.A.020. - BOARD OF APPEALS—QUALIFICATIONS AND APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS.**

The contractor and Journeyman members of the Board shall, in the first instance, are those who have been established in their respective business so as to be qualified to obtain their certificates and licenses as provided in Sections 5.1.270 and 5.1.330 of this Code. The mechanical engineer and architect members shall be licensed by the state to engage in business in their respective fields.

### **SEC. 5.A.030. - BOARD OF APPEALS— ACTING AS ARBITRATION BOARD.**

The Board shall act as an arbitration board in deciding any question which may arise between an air conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating and boiler contractors or Journeyman and the inspector.

When conditions exist which are not covered by this Code, or where it would be impracticable to follow this Code, the Board may grant a variance from the strict application of this Code. Those individuals asking for any such concession must make their request in writing, and give a complete description of all items involved. If the request is granted, a copy of the whole transaction must be placed on file in the Office of the MABCD.

The Board shall pass upon materials or methods of installation not sufficiently provided for in this Code, and accept or reject the same as complying with the intent of the Code.

The Board is expressly given the responsibility of studying and making such rules as are required for new products being offered for use in air conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating and boiler systems. All such rules shall be in writing and filed in the Office of the MABCD.

**ARTICLE 5, SECTION 1 – INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE**

**SEC. 5.1.010. - ADOPTION OF THE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE.**

The International Mechanical Code, as published by the International Code Council, Inc. 2024 Edition, excluding sections 301.2, 301.3, 507.1.1.1, 802.8, 1101.9, and 1102.3, is hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference, subject to such amendments thereto as are set forth hereinafter. All provisions within Article V of the Wichita-Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code prior to the passage of the resolution and ordinance adopting the 2024 International Mechanical code shall remain unchanged unless otherwise indicated within such resolution and ordinance. Section 101.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows: Title. These regulations shall be known as the Wichita – Sedgwick County Unified Building and Trade Code (“UBTC”), Article 5 International Mechanical Code, hereinafter referred to as “this Code”.

**SEC. 5.1.020. - SCOPE.**

Section 101.2 of the International Mechanical Code shall be amended to read as follows:

This Code shall regulate the design, installation, maintenance, alteration and inspection of mechanical systems that are permanently installed and utilized to provide control of environmental conditions and related processes within buildings. This Code shall regulate the design, installation, maintenance, alteration and inspection of mechanical systems that are permanently installed and utilized to provide control of environmental conditions and related processes within buildings. This Code shall also regulate those mechanical systems, system components, equipment and appliances specifically addressed herein. The installation of fuel gas equipment, fuel gas fired appliances and gas-fired appliance venting systems shall be regulated by the 2024 International Fuel Gas Code to the extent it is incorporated by the 2024 International Mechanical Code. Exception: Detached one- and two- family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories high with separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall be governed by Article 5, Section 4 of the Unified Building and Trade Code.

**SEC. 5.1.030. - BUILDING CODE PROVISIONS.**

Section 101.2.2 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Article 2 of this Code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance removal and demolition of every building or structure or any appurtenances connected or attached to such buildings or structures.

**SEC. 5.1.040. - ELECTRICAL.**

Section 101.2.3 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Article 4 of this Code shall apply to the installation of electrical systems, including alterations, repairs, replacement equipment, appliances, fixtures, fittings and appurtenances thereto.

**SEC. 5.1.050. - GAS.**

Section 101.2.4 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Article 3 of this Code shall apply to the installation of gas piping from the point of delivery, gas appliances and related accessories as covered in this Code. These requirements apply to gas piping systems extending from point of delivery to the inlet connections of appliances and the installation and operation of residential and commercial gas appliances and related accessories.

**SEC. 5.1.060. - PLUMBING.**

Section 101.2.5 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Article 3 of this Code shall apply to the installation, alterations, repairs and replacement of plumbing systems, including equipment, appliances, fixtures and appurtenances, and where connected to water or sewage systems and all aspects of a medical gas system.

**SEC. 5.1.070. - FIRE PREVENTION.**

Section 101.2.6 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The provisions of Title 15 of the Code of the City of Wichita shall apply within the city limits of the City of Wichita and Chapter 12 of the Sedgwick County Code within the Sedgwick County jurisdiction shall otherwise apply to matters affecting or relating to structures, processes and premises from the hazard of fire and explosion arising from storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices; from conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the occupancy of structures or premises; and from the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of alarm systems and fire hazards in the structure or on the premises.

**SEC. 5.1.075. – REFERENCED CODES AND STANDARDS.**

Section 102.8 of the International Mechanical Code shall be created to read as follows:

The codes and standards referenced herein shall be those that are listed in Chapter 15, excluding all references to the 2024 International Energy Conservation Code, and such referenced codes

and standards shall be considered as part of the requirements of this code to the prescribed extent of each such reference and as further regulated in sections 102.8.1 and 102.8.2.

**SEC. 5.1.080. - INVESTIGATION FEE. SEE SEC. 2.4.020 OF THIS CODE.**

**SEC. 5.1.090. – PERMIT FEE. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE.**

**SEC. 5.1.100. - CORRECTIONS AND RE-INSPECTIONS.**

Section 111.3.3 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Corrections shall be completed and work rescheduled for inspection within thirty (30) days from the date of the correction notice. Corrections not completed within the thirty (30) days shall be liable for the violation penalties set forth in Article 1.2 of this Code. Access shall be provided for re-inspection by the property owner.

**Sec. 5.1.110. – Future/Open.**

**SEC. 5.1.120. - ELECTRICAL CONTROLS.**

Section 301.10 of the International Mechanical Code shall be amended to read as follows:

Electrical wiring, controls, and connection to equipment and appliances regulated by this Code shall be in accordance with Article 4 of this Code.

**SEC. 5.1.130. - PLUMBING CONNECTIONS.**

Section 301.11 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Potable water supply, building drainage system connections to equipment, and appliances regulated by this Code shall be in accordance with Article 3 of this Code.

**SEC. 5.1.140. - PROHIBITED LOCATIONS.**

Section 303.3 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Fuel fired appliances shall not be located in, or obtain combustion air from, any of the following rooms or spaces: 1. Sleeping rooms, 2. Bathrooms, Storage closets, Surgical rooms. Exception:

This section shall not apply to the following appliances:

1. Direct-vent appliances that obtain all combustion air directly from the outdoors.

2. Solid fuel appliances, provided that the room is not a confined space and the building is not of unusually tight construction.

3. Appliances installed in a dedicated enclosure in which all combustion is taken directly from the outdoors or other approved areas.

Access to such enclosure shall be through a solid door, equipped with an approved self-closing device, and weather-stripped in accordance with the exterior door and leakage requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code.

#### **SEC. 5.1.150. - CLEARANCES FROM GRADE.**

Section 304.10 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Equipment and appliances installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other approved material extending above adjoining grade or shall be suspended a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade. Supports for heat pumps shall be at least 3" and conform to the manufactures specifications.

#### **SEC. 5.1.155. - GUARDS.**

Section 304.11 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Guards shall be provided where various components that require service and roof hatch openings are located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of a roof edge or open side of a walking surface and such edge or open side is located more than 30 inches (762 mm) beyond each end of components that require service and each end of the roof hatch parallel to the roof edge. The top guard shall be located not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the elevated surface adjacent to the guard. The guard shall be constructed so as to prevent the passage of a 21-inch-diameter (533 mm) sphere and shall comply with the loading requirements for guards specified in the International Building Code.

Exception: Guards are not required where fall arrest/anchorage connector devices that comply with ANSI/ASSP Z359.1 are approved.

#### **SEC. 5.1.160. - EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES ON ROOFS OR ELEVATED STRUCTURES.**

Section 306.5 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Where equipment and appliances requiring access are installed on roofs or elevated structures, at a height exceeding 16 feet (4877 mm), such access shall be provided by a permanent approved means of access, the extent of which shall be a minimum eight (8) feet above grade to the equipment and appliances' level service space. Such access shall not require climbing over

obstructions greater than 30 inches (762 mm) high or walking on roofs having a slope greater than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33-percent slope).

Permanent ladders installed to provide the required access shall comply with the following minimum design criteria:

1. The side railing shall extend above the parapet or roof edge not less than 30 inches (762 mm).
2. Ladders shall have a rung spacing not to exceed 14 inches (356 mm) on center.
3. Ladders shall have a toe spacing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) deep.
4. There shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) between rails.
5. Rungs shall have a minimum 0.75-inch (19 mm) diameter and be capable of withstanding 300-pound (136.1 kg) load.
6. Ladders over 30 feet (9144 mm) in height shall be provided with offset sections and landings capable of withstanding 100 pounds (488.2 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) per square foot.
7. Ladders shall be protected against corrosion by approved means. Catwalks installed to provide the required access shall be not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide and shall have railings as required for service platforms.

*Exception:* This section does not apply to Group R-3 occupancies.

#### **SEC. 5.1.170. - AUXILIARY AND SECONDARY DRAIN SYSTEMS.**

Section 307.2.3 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

In addition to the requirements of Section 307.2.1, where damage to any building components could occur as a result of overflow from the equipment primary condensate removal system, one of the following methods shall be provided for each cooling coil or fuel fired appliance that produces condensate and is located above a finished ceiling or furred space:

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be provided under the coils on which condensation will occur. The auxiliary drain pan shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1 ½ inches (38 mm), shall not be less than the unit or coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material. Galvanized sheet steel pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0236 inch (0.6010 mm) (No. 24 gage). Nonmetallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. Such overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert the

occupants in the event of a stoppage in the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.

3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be provided under coils on which condensate will occur. Such pan shall be equipped with a water-level detection device conforming to UL 508 that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.

4. A water-level detection device conforming to UL 508 shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain, the overflow drain line, or in the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.

*Exception:* Fuel fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

#### **SEC. 5.1.175. – VENTILATION REQUIRED.**

Section 401.2 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Every occupied space shall be ventilated by natural means in accordance with Section 402 or by mechanical means in accordance with Section 403.

Exception: ASHRAE Standard 62.1-1997 may be substituted for the ventilation requirements of chapter 4 of the 2024 International Mechanical Code.

#### **SEC. 5.1.178. – DUCT INSTALLATION.**

Sec. 504.9.2 – Duct Installation is created to read as follows:

Exhaust ducts shall be supported at intervals not to exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) vertically or 6 feet (1828.8 mm) horizontally and shall be secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Exhaust duct joints shall be sealed in accordance with Article 5.4.150 of the UBTC. Exhaust ducts shall not be connected with sheet-metal screws or fastening means which extend into the duct.

#### **SEC. 5.1.179. – SPECIFIED LENGTH.**

Sec. 504.9.4.1 – Specified Length is created to read as follows:

The maximum length of the exhaust duct shall be 45 feet (13716mm) from the connection to the transition duct from the dryer to the outlet terminal. Where fittings are used, the maximum length of the exhaust duct shall be reduced in accordance with Table 504.9.4.1 of the 2024 International Mechanical Code. The maximum length of the exhaust duct does not include the transition duct.

**Sec. 5.1.180. – Future/Open**

**SEC. 5.1.190. - GREASE DUCT ENCLOSURE.**

Section 506.3.11 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

Commercial kitchen grease ducts constructed in accordance with Section 506.3.1 shall be permitted to be enclosed in accordance with the International Building Code requirements for shaft construction. Such grease duct systems and type one hoods shall have a clearance to combustible construction of not less than 18 inches (457 mm), and shall have a clearance to noncombustible construction and gypsum wallboard attached to noncombustible structures of not less than 3 inches (76 mm). Duct enclosures shall be sealed around the duct at the point of penetration and vented to the outside of the building through the use of weather-protected openings.

Exceptions:

1. The shaft enclosure provisions of this section shall not be required where a duct penetration is protected with a through-penetration fire stop system classified in accordance with ASTM E 814 and having an "F" and "T" rating equal to the fire-resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated and where the surface of the duct is continuously covered on all sides from the point at which the duct penetrates a ceiling, wall, or floor to the outlet terminal with a classified and labeled material, system, method of construction or product specifically evaluated for such purpose, in accordance with ASTM E 2336. Exposed duct wrap systems shall be protected where subject to physical damage.

2. The shaft enclosure provisions of this section shall not be required where a duct penetration is protected with a through-penetration fire stop system classified in accordance with ASTM E 814 and having an "F" and "T" rating equal to the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated and where a prefabricated grease duct enclosure assembly is protected on all

sides from the point at which the duct penetrates a ceiling, wall, or floor to the outlet terminal with a classified and labeled prefabricated system specifically evaluated for such purposes in accordance with UL 2221.

3. A duct enclosure shall not be required for a grease duct that penetrates only a nonfire-resistance-rated roof/ceiling assembly.

**SEC. 5.1.200. - OPERATION.**

Section 507.1.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Type 1 hood systems shall be designed and installed to automatically activate the exhaust fan whenever cooking operations occur. The activation of the exhaust fan shall occur through an interlock with the cooking appliances, by means of heat sensors or by means of other approved



methods. The system shall be designed by a registered design professional and submitted for plan review with the complete construction document package.

**SEC. 5.1.210. - CORRIDORS.**

Section [BF] 601.2.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be created to read as follows:

A corridor shall not be used as a plenum or integral part of a duct system to convey air to or from one part of a building to another if the corridor is required to be of fire-resistive construction by the Code. However, air may be supplied to such a corridor for the purpose of comfort conditioning, ventilation, exhausting or other reasons and may be returned or exhausted provided all such supply, return or exhaust openings be protected as required by other parts of this Code and not be in violation of this provision.

*Exception:* Make up air for exhaust from rest rooms and janitors closets opening on to and adjacent to a corridor of fire resistant construction, may be transferred from the corridor provided such transfer means are protected in the manner prescribed by other parts of this Code and such corridor is supplied directly, or through the system supplying the corridor, with outdoor air at a rate greater than the rate of makeup air taken from the corridor.

**SEC. 5.1.215. – METALLIC DUCTS.**

Section 603.4 of the International Mechanical Code is amended to read as follows:

All metallic ducts shall be constructed as specified in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

**SEC. 5.1.220. - RETURN AIR SYSTEMS.**

Section 606.2.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be amended to read as follows:

Smoke detectors shall be installed in the return or the supply of air systems with a design capacity greater than 2,000 cfm (0.9 m<sup>3</sup>/s). On the return side it shall be located in the return air duct or plenum upstream of any filters, exhaust air connections, outdoor air connections, or decontamination equipment and appliances. On the supply side the smoke detector shall be located before the first branch or take off.

*Exception:* Smoke detectors are not required in the return or supply systems where all portions of the building served by the air distribution system are protected by area smoke detectors connected to a fire alarm system, approved by fire department, and the area smoke detection system shall comply with Section 606.4.

**SEC. 5.1.230. - HYDRONIC PIPING—SCOPE.**

Section 1201.1 of the International Mechanical Code, as adopted by reference herein, shall be

amended to read as follows:

The provisions of this chapter shall govern the construction, installation, alteration and repair of hydronic piping systems. This chapter shall apply to hydronic piping systems that are part of heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems. Such piping systems shall include steam, hot water, chilled water, steam condensate and ground source heat pump loop systems. Potable cold and hot water distribution systems shall be installed in accordance with Article 3 of this Code.

**SEC. 5.1.240. - CLASSIFICATIONS.**

Class "A-C" (air conditioning and warm air heating) This class includes air handling equipment and air distributions, chilled water systems, warm air heating systems whereby heating is accomplished by distributing heated air by forced or gravity circulation or by radiation, including controls and other items pertaining thereto.

Class "RF" (refrigeration) - This class includes refrigeration systems and refrigeration equipment of all types.

Class "Journeyman sheet metal installer" is a classification for any individual working for a licensed contractor as defined in Sec. 1.250 and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation.

Journeyman sheet metal installer is limited to perform the following types of installations

- (1) The placement and installation of the furnace, air conditioning, or other air handling equipment, this does not include any connections of line voltage electricity, fuel gas piping or refrigeration piping;
- (2) The installation of the complete air distribution system as defined in this code;
- (3) The installation of the products of combustion venting systems as defined in this Code.

*Exception 1:* "Journeyman residential mechanic" is a limited classification for an individual working for a contractor of a class as set forth in Sec. 1.250 and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation.

Journeyman residential mechanic is limited to perform the following types of installations:

1. One and two family residential new construction only;
2. The placement and installation of the furnace, air conditioning or other air handling equipment that pertains to residential use. This does not include gas piping or line voltage electricity.

**SEC. 5.1.250. - DEFINITIONS.**

Unless otherwise specified, the following terms, as used in this chapter, mean as follows:

'*Apprentice*' means an individual who works as an employee in training under the direct supervision of a Journeyman or Master. An Apprentice is not a certified individual.

*'Board'* means the board of appeals appointed for air conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating, and boilers. Their purpose is reviewing code interpretations taken by the building code enforcement division, granting or denying variances requested from the code, other matters pertaining to mechanical, reviewing license applications and license suspensions and revocation.

*'Code'* means the International Mechanical Code as adopted by the MABCD, as the context of this Article may require.

*'Direct supervision'* means that the apprentice is limited to the same structure and/or building site as the Journeyman or Master, except in the case of one- and two-family residential development, where the apprentice may be on the job site within 100 feet of where the Journeyman or Master is working.

*'Field Experience'* means working under the direct supervision of a person having a valid Journeyman or Master certificate or attending trade related schooling. No more than one year of the requirement may be satisfied by trade related schooling. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of 240 hours classroom training.

*'Journeyman'* means an individual working for a licensed contractor as defined in Sec. 1.250 and engaged principally in the occupation of erecting, installing, altering, repairing, servicing or maintaining in any or all of the following classifications and who is duly certified as herein set forth to engage in such occupation: A Journeyman is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice assigned to work with him.

*'Licensed contractor'* means a person, firm, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, association or combination thereof, who undertakes or offers to undertake for another, for hire, the planning, laying out, supervising and installing or making additions, alterations, and repairs in the installation of mechanical heating, ventilation, refrigeration and air conditioning systems.

*'Licensed trade'* or *'trade'* means the mechanical, electrical, plumbing or gas fitting trade, as the context of this article may require.

*'Master'* means an individual that holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to lay out, install, maintain and repair work in his area of expertise. A Master is responsible for the supervision of any apprentice assigned to work with him.

*'Qualified Master'* means an individual who holds a Master certificate issued pursuant to this article evidencing such person to be qualified to control and have authority of all technical work performed under the authority of the licensed contractor's enterprise, and assures quality control and is responsible for complying with all applicable laws, codes and regulations. An individual shall not be the Qualified Master for more than one licensed contractors enterprise unless such individual receives approval from the Director of the MABCD or an authorized representative thereof.

#### **SEC. 5.1.260. - APPRENTICE LIMITATIONS.**

(a) Apprentices shall be permitted to work when accompanied by and under the direct supervision of a Master or Journeyman, who shall be responsible for the mechanical work performed by the

Apprentice. At any given time, there shall be a maximum of two Apprentices per one Master or one Journeyman for all one or two-family dwelling residential job sites. There shall be a maximum of three Apprentices per one Master or one Journeyman for all triplex or greater density residential job sites or commercial job sites. The on-site Master or Journeyman shall be responsible for maintaining the ratio of Master/Journeyman to Apprentices as required by this section. If an Apprentice works without the required supervision, both the Qualified Master, and the Apprentice may be held responsible for violation of this section.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any Qualified Master, to allow or permit an uncertified individual to engage in the business of erecting, installing, altering, repairing, servicing or maintaining air conditioning, warm air heating or refrigeration.

**SEC. 5.1.270. - APPLICANT REQUIREMENTS, EXAMINATIONS; ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATES.**

Any person desiring to engage in or work at the business of air conditioning, refrigeration or warm air heating either as a Master or as a Journeyman, as defined in Sec. 5.1.250 of this Code, or to do such work shall submit the prescribed application form to the Office of the MABCD for a certificate, and if the applicant meets the following requirements or is approved by the Board, shall at such time and place as directed be subjected to an examination as to their qualifications

The qualifications are as follows:

- a. A minimum score of seventy-five percent on the "Block Examination" Master/Journeyman Mechanical Certificate, which is administered by Prometric, or
- b. A minimum score of seventy-five percent on the International Code Council Examination for a Master/Journeyman Mechanical Certificate, which is administered by International Code Council, or
- c. A satisfactory score on any other standard examination to determine the qualification of a Master/Journeyman Mechanical that is approved and adopted by the state of Kansas, pursuant to state law, following the effective date of this Code.

*Applicant requirements:*

*Journeyman Mechanical:* One year Field Experience and completion of a technical heating and air conditioning school, or two years Field Experience. Schooling shall consist of a minimum of 240 hours.

*Master Mechanical:* Two years as Journeyman or a minimum of four years Field Experience."

**SEC. 5.1.280. - FEES FOR EXAMINATION, CERTIFICATES, ETC.; RENEWING AND EXPIRATION OF CERTIFICATES.**

(a) The fee for the original certificate of a master mechanical, journeyman mechanical, or sheet metal installer shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs

of issuing such certificates. This fee shall be paid to the Office of the MABCD when the application for a certificate is made. Individuals not holding a certificate at the beginning of the certificate cycle, who obtain a certificate during such certificate cycle by the standardized test required by K.S.A. 12-1542 and any amendments thereto, will be issued the initial certificate without documentation of continuing education. Such certificate will be issued noting the test provider, specific test type and grade. Such test shall be completed during the certificate cycle. All such certificates shall expire on the thirty-first of December of each odd numbered year. The biennial fee for all certificates shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative cost of issuing such certificates. All such certificates shall be renewed bi-annually upon payment established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. All certificates shall expire on the thirty-first day of December of each odd-numbered year and no reduction shall be made for part of the year being elapsed. Any holder of a certificate who fails to renew the same by March 1st after their expiration shall be required to submit one of the following: (1) Proof of passing a new examination in accordance with K.S.A. 12-1541 or; (2) Proof completing an additional 1 1/2 hours of continuing education for each 3 month period the renewal is late and only when the original certificate was issued pursuant to K.S.A. 12-1542. It is the total responsibility of the certificate holder to assure that his/her certificate has been renewed and is valid.

(b) Individuals passing the examination in the first year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of 12 hours of approved continuing education when renewing their certificate.

Not less than 6 hours shall consist of mechanical code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the certificate cycle. Individuals passing the examination in the second year of a renewal cycle will need to provide documentation of 6 hours approved continuing education when renewing their certificate. Not less than 3 hours shall consist of mechanical code education. The continuing education shall be attended during the second year of the certificate cycle.

Individuals with an active certificate that passed the examination prior to the first year of the renewal cycle must provide written proof of having completed biennially not less than 12 hours of continuing education approved by the Office of the MABCD. Not less than 6 hours shall consist of mechanical code education. Continuing education shall be provided by the Office of the MABCD or a nationally recognized trade association, community college, technical school, technical college or other provider approved by the Office of the MABCD. All 12 hours of education shall comply with the Office of the MABCD's continuing education guidelines for mechanical.

#### **SEC. 5.1.290. - OWNER OCCUPANTS—MINOR REPAIRS.**

Regardless of the requirements of other sections of this title, the owner-occupant of a single- family dwelling may obtain permits to repair, replace, or maintain the existing air conditioning, refrigeration, or warm air heating systems in such single-family dwelling and the usual accessory buildings in connection with such dwelling; provided, however, that the owner-occupant shall perform all such work and that the work so performed is in accordance with the Code as verified by an inspection requested by such owner-occupant and performed by the Office of the MABCD. No permit shall be required for minor repairs or alterations which do not exceed two hundred dollars as the price charged for such work, but such work shall comply with all requirements of this Code.

**SEC. 5.1.300. - OWNER-OCCUPANTS PERMIT, FEE, EXAMINATION, AND REQUIREMENTS.**

The owner-occupant of a detached single-family dwelling occupied or to be occupied by the owner-occupant applying for the permit may be permitted to install air-conditioning, refrigeration, and warm air heating systems in the main structure and accessory structures thereto provided all materials are purchased and all labor is performed by the applicant.

Owner-occupants applying for permits for installations as outlined above shall first qualify themselves by successfully passing a simplified open book examination dealing with relevant provisions of this Code. Successful passage of the examination shall qualify the applicant for future permits until the time of adoption of another edition of this Code.

Prior to permit approval, the applicant shall also submit a plan of the installation drawn in a format acceptable to and drawn in sufficient detail as to satisfy the Director of the MABCD of the overall code compliance of the anticipated installation.

Permit fees shall be as set forth elsewhere in this Code and in Article 2 of this Code provided, however, that each additional inspection owing to detected code deficiencies requiring correction shall be billed at the rate of forty dollars each.

Permits for installations in completely new residences and/or total remodel permits shall be limited to one in three years to each applicant unless a waiver is obtained, upon written application, from the Board.

**SEC. 5.1.310. - REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATES AND LICENSES.**

The Board is authorized to cancel and recall the certificate of any air-conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating or boiler contractor or Journeyman for any or all of the following reasons:

1. Committing of any act in violation of any provision of this Code or any other ordinance of the city or the refusal or failure to comply with any lawful and reasonable order of the Director of the MABCD or inspector.
2. Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a certificate.
3. Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of the public.

The Board is hereby authorized to cancel and recall the license of any air conditioning, refrigeration, warm air heating or boiler contractor for any or all of the following reasons:

1. Abandonment of any contract without legal cause.
2. Diversion of funds or property received for performance or completion of a specific contract or a specific purpose in the performance or completion of any contract, obligation or purpose, or the

failure, neglect, or refusal to use such funds or property for the performance or completion of the contract.

3. Committing any act in violation of any provision of this Code or any other ordinance of the city or resolution of the county, or the refusal or failure to comply with any lawful and reasonable order of the Director of the MABCD or inspector.

4. Misrepresentation of a material fact by the applicant in obtaining a license.

5. Failure of any contractor to fully certify all claims for labor and materials used in the performance of any work for which he has been engaged or for which he has been paid.

6. Fraudulent use of the license to obtain a permit for another.

7. Carelessness or negligence in providing reasonable safety measures for the protection of workmen and the public.

8. Failure to obtain permits as required in Sec. 5.1.300 of this Code.

9. Unreasonable delay in the performance and carrying out of any contract.

10. Failure by the licensee to have at least one active member or officer deemed as the Qualified Master, as defined in Sec. 5.1.250 of this Code.

Upon presentation by the Director of the MABCD to the Board charges against any holder of any certificate as set forth in this section, the Board shall fix a time and a place for a meeting to consider such charges and shall notify the holder of such license to be present at such meeting.

Such notification shall be in writing and shall be presented to the holder at least five days in advance of the meeting. If upon full hearing of all evidence by the Board, it shall be decided that such holder of a certificate has been guilty of the actions as herein before set forth in this section, then the board shall revoke or suspend the license or certificate of the holder thereof.

When a certificate of a person has been revoked, a new certificate shall not be granted until he or she has corrected the violation in accordance with this Code and shall have made application and shall have passed an examination as required for the original certificate.

**SEC. 5.1.320. - CERTAIN PERSONS EXEMPT FROM LICENSE AND BOND REQUIREMENTS.**

Any person, corporation, limited liability company, partnership or similar entity not engaged in the business of heating and/or air conditioning within the scope of this Code who has in his/her regular and permanent employment a person or persons who possess current and valid Journeyman or Master certificates shall be permitted to have such person or persons perform maintenance and repair work on buildings and premises that are owned, leased, operated or managed by him shall be exempt from this Code, as pertains to license or bond, but shall be subject to all other requirements pertaining thereto.



**SEC. 5.1.330. - LICENSES.**

Any authorized individual or entity seeking to engage in the business of mechanical heating, air conditioning or refrigeration shall first designate an individual to be the Qualified Master for their license and then acquire a license from the Office of the MABCD. Each such license shall expire on the thirty-first (31<sup>st</sup>) day of December of each odd-numbered year, such that the maximum term of any such license may be two (2) years.

**SEC. 5.1.340. – INSURANCE REQUIRED. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(C) OF THIS CODE.**

**SEC. 5.1.350. - CONTRACTORS—ESTABLISHED PLACE OF BUSINESS REQUIRED. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(A) OF THIS CODE.**

**SEC. 5.1.360. - CONTRACTORS—MARKING OF VEHICLES. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(B) OF THIS CODE.**

**SEC. 5.1.370. - TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(D) OF THIS CODE.**

**SEC. 5.1.380. - COMPLIANCE WITH TITLES, ORDINANCES, LAWS.**

All air conditioning, refrigeration or warm air heating installations shall comply with existing laws and ordinances covering the construction and installation of cooling towers, the use of city water, sanitary and storm sewers, the requirements for recirculation of condenser water, as contained in the following parts of this Code, and any other that may apply:

Water conservation—Title 17 of the Code of the City of Wichita;

Connection to sanitary sewer—Title 16 of the Code of the City of Wichita;

Towers, spires and tanks—Article 2 of this Code;

Gas burning warm air furnaces—Article 2 of this Code;

Ducts and appurtenances—Article 2 of this Code;

Cooling units over public property—Article 2 of this Code;

Gas fittings—Article 3 of this Code.

**SEC. 5.1.390. - ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING WORK.**

All electrical work, plumbing and gas fitting done in connection with any work covered by this Code shall be in conformance with Article 3 and Article 4 of this Code, respectively. It is also unlawful for a person holding a license, as set forth in this Code, to operate as a contractor or as a journeyman mechanic to do or otherwise perform any electrical, plumbing or gas fitting work except as provided in this section. Such contractor or mechanic shall be permitted to do all water piping within the system, and make indirect connections to the city sewer, but shall not make direct



connections to either the city water system or to city sewers.

It shall be permissible for a holder of a Class A-C or RF certificate to make original installations of package units of a capacity of seven and one-half horsepower or less on the load side of the disconnect means when such is not over five feet from the unit and is within sight thereof. It shall also be permissible for such a person to do all electrical work in connection with maintenance, repairs or replacement on any system from the load side of the disconnect means of the unit. All such electrical work shall conform in all respects to the requirements of Article 4.

## **ARTICLE 5, SECTION 2 - SOLID FUEL-BURNING EQUIPMENT**

### **SEC. 5.2.010. - DEFINITIONS.**

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

(1) *Solid fuel-burning equipment* for the purpose of this chapter, means any factory-built fireplace, including chimney liners, vents and connectors, fireplace inserts (non-gas) and free-standing fireplace stoves which use wood, pellets or coal for fuel.

(2) *Gas fireplace equipment* shall mean gas fireplaces, including chimney liners, vents and connectors, fireplaces with gas starters, and direct or natural vent fireplaces.

(3) *Gas fireplace contractor* shall mean any individual who has been duly qualified by the Office of the MABCD to engage in or work in the trade of installing, repairing or replacing gas fireplace equipment.

(4) *Solid fuel contractor* for the purpose of this chapter, means any individual who has been duly qualified by the Office of the MABCD to engage in or work at the trade of installing, repairing or replacing solid fuel-burning equipment.

### **SEC. 5.2.020. - CERTIFICATE—EXAMINATION REQUIRED.**

(a) It is unlawful for any person in the business of installing, repairing or altering solid fuel-burning or gas fireplace equipment in the City or County, as applicable, unless and until a certificate has been obtained therefore, and a license has been issued for such business and a permit has been issued for such work, all in accordance with the provisions of this code. Apprentices shall be permitted to work when accompanied by and under the direct supervision of a master or journeyman solid fuel or gas fireplace contractor, who shall be responsible for the work done by the apprentice. There shall be a maximum of three apprentices per one master or journeyman.

(b) Any person desiring to engage in or work at the business of installing, repairing or altering solid fuel-burning equipment or gas fireplace equipment shall make application to the Office of the MABCD for a certificate.

(c) No certificate shall be issued to any individual who is not certified by the National Fire Institute in one or more of the following areas:

(1) NFI Gas Specialist;

(2) NFI Wood-burning Specialist;

(3) NFI Pellet Specialist.

(d) A journeyman's certificate shall not be issued to any individual with less than one year's experience as an apprentice.

Individuals wanting a master's certificate for gas fireplace and solid fuel shall be required to be certified by the National Fire Institute as both a gas and wood-burning specialist.

(e) Individuals holding a journeyman or master's mechanical (A-C) certificate are not required to obtain a SF-P, SF-W or GF certificate to install solid fuel or gas fireplace equipment.

**SEC. 5.2.030. - CERTIFICATE—CLASSIFICATION.**

(a) The certificate issued to an individual wishing to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing solid fuel wood-burning equipment shall be known as a class 'SF-W' certificate and shall authorize such individual, upon his complying with Section A.2.060, to engage in such business.

(b) The certificate issued to an individual wishing to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing solid fuel pellet-burning equipment shall be known as a class 'SF-P' certificate and shall authorize such individual, upon his complying with Section A.2.060, to engage in such business.

(c) The certificate issued to an individual wishing to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing gas fireplace equipment shall be known as a class 'GF' certificate and shall authorize such individual, upon his complying with Section A.2.060, to engage in such business.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any individual or contractor to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing solid fuel-burning equipment in the city or county, as applicable, unless and until a certificate has been obtained therefor and a license has been issued for such business and a permit has been issued for such work, all in accordance with the provisions of the Code.

(e) It shall be unlawful for any individual or contractor to engage in the business of installing, repairing or replacing gas fireplace equipment, unless and until a certificate has been obtained therefor and a license has been issued for such business and a permit has been issued for such work, all in accordance with the provisions of the Code.

**SEC. 5.2.040. - CERTIFICATES—FEES—EXPIRATION—DURATION.**

(a) The fee for each examination and original certificate of class 'SF-W', 'SF-P' or 'GF' shall be established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. All such certificates shall be renewed bi-annually upon payment of a fee established by the Director of the MABCD to cover the administrative costs of issuing such certificates. All certificates shall expire on the thirty-first day of December of each odd-number year and no reduction shall be made for part of the year being elapsed. Certificates which have not been renewed by March 1st after their expiration may be subject to reexamination and/or board appearance prior to reissuance of a certificate.

(b) All applicants for renewal must provide their current NFI certificate as required in Section 5.2.20 of this Code.

**SEC. 5.2.050. - APPLICATION OF RELATED PROVISIONS OF THIS CODE AND ADDITIONAL CODES ADOPTED BY REFERENCE.**

All solid fuel-burning equipment and gas fireplace equipment installations, repairs or replacements shall comply with existing laws and ordinances as contained in the following parts of this Code and any other that may apply:

Mechanical Code - Article 5 of this Code;

Plumbing Code – Article 3 of this Code;

Electrical Code - Article 4 of this Code;

Building Code – Article 2 of this Code.

**SEC. 5.2.060. - LICENSE REQUIREMENT. SEE ARTICLE 1.2 OF THIS CODE**

**SEC. 5.2.070. – INSURANCE REQUIRED. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(C) OF THIS CODE.**

**SEC. 5.2.080. - TRUTH IN ADVERTISING REQUIREMENTS. SEE ARTICLE 1.4(D) OF THIS CODE.**

## **ARTICLE 5, SECTION 3 - PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLIES**

### **SEC. 5.3.010. - DEFINITIONS.**

The following definitions shall apply in the interpretation of this chapter:

- (1) "Prefabricated assembly" means a structural unit, the integral parts of which have been built up or assembled prior to incorporation in the building or to being erected as a building unit.
- (2) "Approved agency" means an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved by the Director of the MABCD.

### **SEC. 5.3.020. - CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL.**

A certificate of approval by an approved agency shall be furnished with every prefabricated assembly, except where the assembly is readily accessible to inspection at the site. The certificate of approval shall certify that the assembly in question has been inspected and meets all the requirements of Article 5 of this Code.

### **SEC. 5.3.030. - FIELD ERECTION.**

Placement of prefabricated assemblies at the building site shall be inspected by the mechanical inspector to determine compliance herewith.

### **SEC. 5.3.040. - MASTER MECHANIC'S CERTIFICATE OR APPROVED AGENCY CERTIFICATION.**

The installation of air conditioning and warm air heating equipment within or on any prefabricated assembly to be erected within the City or County, if applicable, shall be performed under the supervision of a person who has secured a master mechanic's certificate as set forth in Sec. 1.330, or shall have been factory installed and inspected by an agency approved by the building official.

### **SEC. 5.3.050. - PERMITS AND FEES.**

Permits are to be obtained under Article 1.2 of this Code.

**SEC. 5.4.010. – SCOPE.**

Section M1201.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

The provisions of Chapters 12 through 24 of the 2024 International Residential Code excluding sections M1308.2.1, M1308.2.2, M1308.2.3, M1411.9, M1504.2, and Chapter 20, shall regulate the design, installation, maintenance, alteration and inspection of mechanical systems that are permanently installed and used to control environmental conditions within buildings. These Chapters shall also regulate those mechanical systems, system components, equipment and appliances specifically addressed in this Code.

**SEC. 5.4.020. – GROUND CLEARANCE.**

Section M1305.1.3.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Equipment and appliances installed at grade level shall be supported on a level concrete slab or other approved material extending above adjoining grade or shall be suspended a minimum of six (6) inches (152 mm) above adjoining grade. Supports for heat pumps shall be at least three (3) inches and conform to the manufacturer's specifications.

**SEC. 5.4.030. – APPLIANCES CLEARANCE.**

Section M1306.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Appliances shall be installed with the clearances from unprotected combustible materials as indicated on the appliance label and in the manufacturer's installation instructions. Standard Installation Clearances for Unlisted Heat-Producing Appliances shall be in accordance with Table 3-1 as follows:

Table 3-1 shall be created as follows:

TABLE 3-1 - Standard Installation Clearances in Inches for Unlisted Heat-Producing Appliances  
See Section 304.0.

In × 25.4 = mm

RESIDENTIAL-TYPE APPLIANCES		APPLIANCE				
	FUEL	ABOVE TOP OF CASING OR APPLIANCE	FROM TOP AND SIDES OF WARM-AIR BONNET OR PLENUM	FROM FRONT	FROM BACK	FROM SIDES
<b>BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS<sup>11</sup></b>						
Steam Boilers – 15psi (103.4 kPa)	Automatic oil or comb. gas-oil	6		24	6	6
Water Boilers - 250°F (121°C)	Automatic Gas	6		18	6	6
Water Heaters - 200°F (93°C) All water walled or jacketed	Solid	6		24	6	6
<b>FURNACES – CENTRAL OR HEATERS<sup>11</sup></b>						
Electric Central Warm-Air Furnaces Gravity, Upflow, Downflow, Horizontal and Duct Warm Air - 250°F (121°C) max.	Automatic oil or comb. gas-oil	6 <sup>2</sup>	6 <sup>2</sup>	24	6	6
	Automatic gas	6 <sup>2</sup>	6 <sup>2</sup>	18	6	6
	Solid	18 <sup>2</sup>	18 <sup>2</sup>	48	18	18
	Electric	6 <sup>2</sup>	6 <sup>2</sup>	18	6	6
<b>FURNACES – FLOOR</b>						
For Mounting in Combustible Floors	Automatic oil or comb. gas-oil	36		12	12	12
	Automatic gas	36		12	12	12
<b>HEAT EXCHANGERS</b>						
Steam-15 psi (103.4 kPa) max. Hot Water - 250° (121°C) max.	1	1	1	1	1	1
<b>ROOM HEATERS<sup>4</sup></b>						
Circulating Type,	Oil or Solid	36		24	12	12
	Gas	36		24	12	12
	Oil or Solid	36		36	36	36

Radiant or Other Type	Gas	36		36	18	18
	Gas with double metal or ceramic back	36		36	12	18
Fireplace Stove	Solid	48 <sup>5</sup>		54	48 <sup>5</sup>	48 <sup>5</sup>
<b>RADIATORS</b>						
Steam or Hot Water <sup>6</sup>		36		6	6	6
<b>RANGES -COOKING STOVES</b>					<b>Firing Side</b>	<b>Opp. Side</b>
	Oil	30 <sup>7</sup>		9	24	18
	Gas	30 <sup>7</sup>		6	6	6
	Solid Clay- Lined	30 <sup>7</sup>		24	24	18
	Firepot	30 <sup>7</sup>		36	36	18
	Electric	30 <sup>7</sup>		6	6	6
<b>INCINERATORS</b>						
Domestic Types		36 <sup>8</sup>		48	36	36
<b>COMMERCIAL INDUSTRIAL-TYPE APPLIANCES ANY AND ALL PHYSICAL SIZES EXCEPT AS NOTED<sup>11</sup></b>		<b>APPLIANCE</b>				
	<b>FUEL</b>	<b>ABOVE TOP OF CASING OR APPLIAN CE</b>	<b>FROM TOP AND SIDES OF WARM-AIR BONNET OR PLENUM</b>	<b>FROM FRONT</b>	<b>FROM BACK<sup>9</sup></b>	<b>FROM SIDES<sup>9</sup></b>
<b>BOILERS AND WATER HEATERS</b>						
100 cu. ft. (2.832 m <sup>3</sup> ) or less	All fuels	18		48	18	18
Steam, any pressure of 50 psi (345 kPa) or less Any size	All fuels	18		48	18	18
<b>UNIT HEATERS</b>						
Floor Mounted or Suspended – any size	Steam or hot Water	1			1	1



	Oil or comb. gas-oil	6		24	18	18
Suspended – 100 cu. ft. (2.832 m <sup>3</sup> ) or less	Gas	6		18	18	18
Suspended – 100 cu. ft. (2.832 m <sup>3</sup> )	All fuels	18		48	18	18
Floor Mounted – any size	All fuels	18		48	18	18
<b>RANGES – RESTAURANT – TYPE</b>						
Floor Mounted	All fuels	18		48	18	18
<b>OTHER LOW-HEAT INDUSTRIAL APPLIANCES</b>						
Floor Mounted or Suspended	All fuels	18	18	48	18	18
Boilers and Water Heaters						
Over 50 psi (345 KPa)	All fuels	48		96	36	36
Over 100 cu. ft. (2832 m <sup>3</sup> )						
<b>OTHER MEDIUM-HEAT INDUSTRIAL APPLIANCES</b>						
All sizes	All fuels	48	36	96	36	36
<b>INCINERATORS</b>						
All sizes		48		96	36	36
<b>HIGH-HEAT INDUSTRIAL APPLIANCES</b>						
All sizes	All fuels	180		360	120	120

Footnotes for Table 3-1

1. The minimum dimension shall be that necessary for servicing the appliance, including access for cleaning and normal care, tube removal, etc.
2. For a listed oil, combination gas-oil, gas, or electric furnace, this dimension may be two (2) inches (51 mm) if the furnace limit control cannot be set higher than 250°F (121°C), or this dimension may be one (1) inch (25.4 mm) if the limit control cannot be set higher than 200°F (93°C), or the appliance shall be marked to indicate that the outlet air temperature cannot exceed 200°F (93°C).
3. The dimension may be six (6) inches (152 mm) for an automatically stoker-fired forced-warm-air furnace equipped with 250°F (121°C) limit control and with barometric draft control operated by draft intensity and permanently set to limit draft to a maximum intensity of 0.13 inch (3.3mm) water gauge.
4. Unlisted appliances shall be installed on noncombustible floors and may be installed on protected combustible floors. Heating appliances approved for installation on protected

combustible flooring shall be so constructed that flame and hot gases do not come in contact with the appliance base. Protection for combustible floors shall consist of four (4) inch (102 mm) hollow masonry covered with sheet metal at least 0.021 inch (0.53 mm) thick (No. 24 manufacturer's standard gauge). Masonry shall be permanently fastened in place in an approved manner with the ends unsealed and joints matched so as to provide free circulation of air through the masonry. Floor protection shall extend twelve (12) inches (305 mm) at the sides and rear of the appliance, except that at least eighteen (18) inches (457 mm) shall be required on the appliance-opening side or sides measured horizontally from the edges of the opening.

5. The forty-eight (48) inch (1219 mm) clearance may be reduced to thirty-six (36) inches (915 mm) when protection equivalent to that provided by (a)—(g) of Table 3-2 is applied to the combustible construction.

6. Steam pipes and hot water heating pipes shall be installed with a clearance of at least one (1) inch (25 mm) to all combustible construction or material, except that at the points where pipes carrying steam at not over fifteen (15) pounds gauge pressure (103.4 kPa) or hot water that emerges from a floor, wall, or ceiling, the clearance at the opening through the finished floorboards or wall-ceiling boards may be reduced to not less than one-half ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) inch (12.7 mm). Each such opening shall be covered with a plate of noncombustible material. Such pipes passing through stock shelving shall be covered with not less than one (1) inch (25.4 mm) of approved insulation. Wood boxes or casing enclosing uninsulated steam or hot water heating pipes or wooden covers to recesses in walls in which such uninsulated pipes are placed shall be lined with metal or insulating millboard. Where the temperature of the boiler piping does not exceed 160°F (71°C), the provisions of this table shall not apply. Coverings or insulation used on steam or hot water pipes shall be of material suitable for the operating temperature of the system. The insulation or jackets shall be of noncombustible materials, or the insulation or jackets and lap-seal adhesives shall be tested as a composite product. Such composite product shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than twenty-five (25) and a smoke-developed rating not to exceed fifty (50) when tested in accordance with UBC Standard No. 42-1.

7. Thirty (30) inches to combustible material or metal cabinets, or if the underside of such combustible material or metal cabinet is protected with insulating millboard at least one-quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ ) inch (6.4 mm) thick covered with sheet metal of not less than 0.013 inch (0.33 mm) (No. 28 gauge), the distance may be reduced to twenty-four (24) inches (610 mm).

8. Clearance above charging door shall be at least forty-eight (48) inches (1.219 m).

9. If the appliance is encased in brick, the eighteen (18) inch (457 mm) clearance above and at the sides and rear may be reduced to twelve (12) inches (305 mm).

10. If the appliance is encased in brick, the clearance above may be reduced to thirty-six (36) inches (914 mm) and at the sides and rear may be reduced to eighteen (18) inches (457 mm).

11. A central heating boiler or furnace shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be installed on a floor of noncombustible construction with noncombustible flooring and surface finish and with no combustible material against the underside thereof, or on fire-resistive slabs or arches having no combustible material against the underside thereof. Exception No. 1: Appliances listed for installation on a combustible floor.

Exception No. 2: Installation on a floor protected in an approved manner. [NFPA 54:9.3.3]"

#### **SEC. 5.4.035 – PROTECTION AGAINST PHYSICAL DAMAGE.**

Section M1308.2 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

In concealed locations where piping, other than cast-iron or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joist, rafters, or similar members less than 1.5 inches (38mm) from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective steel shield plates having a minimum thickness of 0.0575-inch (1.463 mm) (No. 16 Gage), shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) above sole plates and below top plates.

**SEC. 5.4.040. – LOCATION.**

Section M1408.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*Vented Floor Furnaces.* Location of floor furnaces shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Floor registers of floor furnaces shall be installed not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) from a wall.
2. Wall registers of floor furnaces shall be installed not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) from the adjoining wall at inside corners.
3. The furnace register shall be located not less than twelve (12) inches (305 mm) from doors in any position, draperies or similar combustible objects.
4. The furnace register shall be located at least five (5) feet (1524 mm) below any projecting combustible materials.
5. The floor furnace burner assembly shall not project into an occupied under-floor area.
6. The floor furnace shall not be installed in concrete floor construction built on grade.
7. The floor furnace shall not be installed where a door can swing within twelve (12) inches (305 mm) of the grille opening.
8. Replacement of floor furnaces with the same or lesser B.T.U. rating may be installed in the same location with prior approval by the building official.”

**SEC. 5.4.050. – INSTALLATION.**

Section M1409.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Vented wall furnace installations shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Required wall thicknesses shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Ducts shall not be attached to a wall furnace. Casing extensions or boots shall be installed only when listed as part of a listed and labeled appliance.
3. A manual shut off valve shall be installed ahead of all controls.
4. The wall cavity directly above the wall furnace shall be ventilated by a twenty-six (26) gauge (0.016 inch) (0.4 mm) metal thimble into attic; or, an eight (8) inch (203 mm) by fourteen (14) (356 mm) inch metal grill a minimum of twelve (12) inches (305 mm) below the ceiling.”

**SEC. 5.4.060. – AUXILIARY AND SECONDARY DRAIN SYSTEMS.**

Section M1411.9.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

In addition to the requirements of Section M1411.9, a secondary drain or auxiliary drain pan shall be required for each cooling or evaporator coil when located above finished ceilings or furred spaces. Such piping shall maintain a minimum horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than 1/8 vertical in twelve (12) units horizontal (1-percent slope). Drain piping shall be a minimum of 3/4-inch (19 mm) nominal pipe size. One of the following methods shall be used:

1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be installed under the coils on which condensation will occur. The auxiliary pan drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan shall have a minimum depth of 1.5 inches (38 mm), shall not be less than three (3) inches (76 mm) larger than the unit or the coil dimensions in width and length and shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant material. Metallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0276-inch (0.7 mm) galvanized sheet metal. Nonmetallic pans shall have a minimum thickness of not less than 0.0625 inch (1.6 mm).
2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the equipment. This overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The overflow drain line shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.
3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be installed under the coils on which condensate will occur. This pan shall be equipped with a water level detection device conforming to UL 508 that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan. The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.
4. A water level detection device conforming to UL 508 shall be provided that will shut off the equipment served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in the primary drain line, the overflow drain line or the equipment-supplied drain pan, located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow rim of such pan.”

**SEC. 5.4.070. – AUXILIARY DRAIN PAN.**

Section M1411.11 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Category IV condensing appliances shall have an auxiliary drain pan when located above finished ceilings or furred spaces. These pans shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section M1411.9.

**Exception:** Fuel-fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.

**SEC. 5.4.080. – BATHROOM EXHAUST.**

Section M1501.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

*Outdoor Discharge.* The air removed by mechanical exhaust systems shall be discharged to the

outdoors in accordance with Section M1506.2.

Exceptions:

- (1) Whole house ventilation-type attic fans that discharge into the attic space of dwelling units having private attics shall be permitted.
- (2) Ventilation air from residential bathrooms or toilet rooms may be exhausted into a properly ventilated attic when all of the following are met:
  1. The duct(s) conveying exhaust into the attic shall terminate a minimum of thirty-six (36) inches above the top of the ceiling framing members, and shall not discharge upon any building element.
  2. Attics into which bath and/or toilet room exhausts are discharged must be properly ventilated, in accordance with Section R806, and shall not discharge into an unvented attic assembly.
  3. The exhaust duct(s) shall terminate above the top of the attic insulation with a "goose-neck" installed to prevent infiltration of insulating material into the duct.
  4. Exhaust duct(s) run above the insulation inside of attics, with a developed length greater than five (5) feet, shall be insulated.

#### **SEC. 5.4.090. – DUCT INSTALLATION.**

Section M1502.4.2 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Exhaust ducts shall be supported at intervals not to exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) vertically or 6 feet (1828.8 mm) horizontally and shall be secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Exhaust duct joints shall be sealed in accordance with Sec. 5.4.150 of the Unified Building and Trade Code. Exhaust ducts shall not be connected with sheet-metal screws or fastening means which extend into the duct.

#### **SEC. 5.4.100. – SPECIFIED LENGTH.**

Section M1502.4.6.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

The maximum length of the exhaust duct shall be 45 feet (13716mm) from the connection to the transition duct from the dryer to the outlet terminal. Where fittings are used, the maximum length of the exhaust duct shall be reduced in accordance with Table M1502.4.5.1 of the 2021 International Residential Code. The maximum length of the exhaust duct does not include the transition duct.”

#### **SEC. 5.4.110. – VERTICAL CLEARANCE.**

Section M1503.1.5 of the International Residential Code is created to read as follows:

Domestic cooking appliances either built-in or freestanding shall have a vertical clearance above the cooking top of not less than thirty (30) inches (760 mm) to combustible material or metal cabinets. A minimum clearance of twenty-four (24) inches (610 mm) is permitted when one of the following is installed:

1. The underside of the combustible material or metal cabinet above the cooking top is protected with not less than ¼ inch (6.4 mm) insulating millboard covered with sheet metal not less than 0.0122 inch (0.3 mm) thick.
2. A metal ventilating hood of sheet metal not less than 0.0122 inch (0.3 mm) thick is installed above the cooking top with a clearance of not less than ¼ inch (6.4 mm) between the hood and the underside of the combustible material or metal cabinet, and the hood is at least as wide as the appliance and is centered over the appliance.
3. A listed cooking appliance or microwave oven is installed over a listed cooking appliance and will conform to the terms of the upper appliance's listing and the manufacturers' instructions.”

**SEC. 5.4.120. – OVERHEAD EXHAUST HOODS.**

Section M1503.2.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Domestic open-top broiler units shall be provided with a metal exhaust hood, not less than twenty-eight (28) gauge, with ¼ inch (6 mm) between the hood and the underside of combustible material or cabinets. A clearance of at least thirty (30) inches (760 mm) shall be maintained between the cooking surface and the combustible material or cabinet. The hood shall be at least as wide as the broiler unit and shall extend over the entire unit. Such exhaust hood shall discharge to the outdoors and shall be equipped with a backdraft damper or other means to control infiltration/exfiltration when not in operation. Broiler units incorporating an integral exhaust system, and listed and labeled for use without an exhaust hood, need not be provided with an exhaust hood.

**SEC. 5.4.130. – RECIRCULATION OF AIR.**

Section M1505.2 of the International Residential code is amended to read as follows:

Exhaust air from bathrooms and toilet rooms shall not be recirculated within a residence or to another dwelling unit and shall be exhausted directly to the outdoors. Exhaust air from bathrooms and toilet rooms may discharge into an attic when the following are met:

1. The duct(s) conveying exhaust into the attic shall terminate a minimum of thirty-six (36) inches above the top of the ceiling framing members, and shall not discharge upon any building element.
2. Attics into which bath and/or toilet room exhausts are discharged must be properly ventilated, in accordance with Section R806, and shall not discharge into an unvented attic assembly.
3. The exhaust duct(s) shall terminate above the top of the attic insulation with a "goose-neck" installed to prevent infiltration of insulating material into the duct.

Exhaust duct(s) run above the insulation inside of attics, with a developed length greater than five (5) feet, shall be insulated.

**SEC. 5.4.135. – TABLE 1601.1.1(2).**

Sec. 5.4.135 is hereby created to read as follows:

**Section M1601.1.1(2). Table 1601.1.1(2).** Gauges for metal ducts and plenums used for heating or cooling shall meet current SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

**SEC. 5.4.140. – DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS.**

Sec. M1601.3 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Duct insulation materials shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Duct coverings and linings, including adhesives where used, shall have a flame spread index not higher than twenty-five (25), and a smoke-developed index not over fifty (50) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, using the specimen preparation and mounting procedures of ASTM E 2231.
2. Duct coverings and linings shall not flame, glow, smolder or smoke when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411 at the temperature to which they are exposed in service. The test temperature shall not fall below 250°F (121°C).
3. External duct insulation and factory-insulated flexible ducts shall be legibly printed or identified at intervals not longer than thirty-six (36) inches (914 mm) with the name of the manufacturer; the thermal resistance *R*-value at the specified installed thickness; and the flame spread and smoke-developed indexes of the composite materials. All duct insulation product *R*-values shall be based on insulation only, excluding air films, vapor retarders or other duct components, and shall be based on tested *C*-values at 75°F (24°C) mean temperature at the installed thickness, in accordance with recognized industry procedures. The installed thickness of duct insulation used to determine its *R*-value shall be determined as follows:
  - 3.1. For duct board, duct liner and factory-made rigid ducts not normally subjected to compression,  
the nominal insulation thickness shall be used.
  - 3.2. For duct wrap, the installed thickness shall be assumed to be seventy-five (75) percent (25-percent compression) of nominal thickness.
  - 3.3. For factory-made flexible air ducts, the installed thickness shall be determined by dividing the difference between the actual outside diameter and nominal inside diameter by two.
  - 3.4. Duct insulation shall conform to the requirements of the Table of *R*-Values of Duct Insulation.

R-Values of Duct Insulation



Location of Duct*	R-Value
Inside of conditioned space	None
Inside of building envelope but outside of conditioned space	R-4.2
Outside of building envelope	R-6

\* In addition, insulation shall be applied to all ductwork located in an environment that may result in the formation of condensation when operating within the normal design limits of the system, including exhaust and outside air intake ductwork.

**SEC. 5.4.150. – JOINTS AND SEAMS.**

Sec. M1601.4.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

All joints and seams of that portion of supply and/or return ductwork installed outside of the conditioned envelope shall be made substantially airtight by means of tapes, mastics, gaskets, and other approved closure systems, commercially available and specially designed for sealing. "Duct Tape" shall not be an acceptable method. Closure systems used with rigid fibrous glass ducts shall comply with UL 181A and shall be marked "181A-P" for pressure-sensitive tape, "181 A-M" for mastic or "181 A-H" for heat-sensitive tape. Closure systems used with flexible air ducts and flexible air connectors shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked "181B-FX" for pressure-sensitive tape or "181B-M" for mastic. Duct connections to flanges of air distribution system equipment or sheet metal fittings shall be mechanically fastened. Mechanical fasteners for use with flexible nonmetallic air ducts shall comply with UL 181B and shall be marked 181B-C. Crimp joints for round metal ducts shall have a contact lap of at least 1½ inches (38 mm) and shall be mechanically fastened by means of at least three (3) sheet-metal screws or rivets equally spaced around the joint.

**Exception:** Low pressure systems.

**SEC. 5.4.160. – RETURN AIR.**

Section M1602.1 of the International Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

Return air shall be taken from inside the dwelling. Dilution of return air with outdoor air shall be permitted. In new dwellings and additions to existing one and two family dwellings where a new separate heating and/or cooling system is being added to serve, but not necessarily limited to only serve the new addition, an outside air duct shall be connected to the main return air duct, prior to the filter, of each heating and/or cooling system for the habitable space served. Duct size shall be based on the square footage of habitable space served as follows:



1. 1500 sq. ft. or less: 4 inch diameter or 12.6 square inches.
2. 1501 sq. ft. to 2000 sq. ft.: 5 inch diameter or 19.6 square inches.
3. 2001 sq. ft. and larger: 6 inch diameter or 28.3 square inches.

All areas listed exclude finished basement area. The outside air duct shall be provided with a ¼ inch wire mesh inlet screen. The outside air duct shall not draw air from contaminated sources.

#### **SECTION 5.4.170. – PROHIBITED SOURCES.**

Section M1701.5 of the International Residential Code is created to read as follows:

Combustion air ducts and openings shall not connect appliance enclosures with space in which the operation of a fan may adversely affect the flow of combustion air. Combustion air shall not be obtained from an area in which flammable vapors present a hazard. Fuel-fired appliances shall not obtain combustion air from any of the following rooms or spaces:

1. Sleeping rooms.
2. Bathrooms.
3. Toilet rooms.

**Exceptions:** The following appliances shall be permitted to obtain combustion air from sleeping rooms, bathrooms and toilet rooms:

1. Solid fuel-fired appliances provided that the room is not a confined space and the building is not of unusually tight construction.
2. Replacement of fuel-fired appliances installed in toilet rooms if approved by the building official.

# UBTC UNIFIED BUILDING & TRADE CODE



[www.sedgwickcounty.org](http://www.sedgwickcounty.org)  
*Sedgwick County...*  
*working for you*



271 W. 3rd St. N. - Ste 101  
Wichita, KS 67202  
316-660-1840